# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-K

(Ma ⊠	ark One) ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF	THE SECURITIES	EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934							
	For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022	THE SECONTIES	Exeminde not of 1991							
		OR								
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)		TIES EVOUANCE ACT OF 1024							
ч	For the transition period from to	OF THE SECURI	HES EACHANGE ACT OF 1934							
	For the transition period fromtoto									
SEC File No. 024-10557										
SHIFTPIXY, INC.										
	(Exact name	of registrant as specif	ied in its charter)							
Wyoming			47-4211438							
	(State of incorporation or organization)		(I.R.S. Employer Identification	1 No.)						
	501 Brickell Key Drive, Suite 300, Miami, FL 33131		33131							
	(Address of principal executive offices)		(Zip Code)							
	Registrant's	s telephone number: (	888) 798-910 <u>0</u>							
	Securities to be reg	sistered pursuant to Se	ection 12(b) of the Act:							
	Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	Trading Symbol(s)	The NASDAQ Stock N	Market LLC						
	Title of each class registered	PIXY	Name of each exchang each class is regi							
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: <b>None</b>										
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes□ No ☒										
Indi	icate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuan	nt to Section 13 or Sec	ction 15(d) of the Act. Yes□ No ⊠							
	icate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports requirenths (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such									
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ⊠ No □										
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.										
	Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer							
	Non-accelerated filer   Emerging growth company    区		Smaller reporting company							
	in emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant ounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Ac		ase the extended transition for comp	lying with any new or revised financial						
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. $\S7262(b)$ ) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. $\square$										
Indi	icate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined	l in Rule 12b-2 of the	Act.) Yes□ No ⊠							
As of February 28, 2022, the aggregate market value (based on the Nasdaq quoted closing price of \$85.10) of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$39.87 million.										
The	e number of outstanding shares of Registrant's Common	Stock, \$0.0001	par value, was 9,671,196 sha	ures as of December 12, 2022.						

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAKI I		
Item 1.	Business	4
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	<u>2</u> 4
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	2 <u>2</u> 4 <u>3</u> 4 <u>3</u>
Item 2.	Properties	43
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	<u>4</u> 4
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	<u>4</u> 4
PART II		
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	<u>4:</u>
Item 6.	[Reserved]	
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	40 40 63
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	63
Item 8.	Financial Statements	64
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	70
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	6 <u>-</u> 70 70 71
Item 9B.	Other Information	71
Item 9C.	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	71
PART III		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	<u>73</u>
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	7
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	8:
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	81
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	84
PART IV		
Item 15.	Exhibits	80
item 15.	<u>L'AMORE</u>	<u>00</u>
	2	

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND INFORMATION

This Annual Report on Form 10-K ("Form 10-K"), the other reports, statements, and information that we have previously filed or that we may subsequently file with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), and public announcements that we have previously made or may subsequently make, contain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the federal securities laws, including the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, which statements involve substantial risks and uncertainties. Unless the context is otherwise, the forward-looking statements included or incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K and those reports, statements, information and announcements address activities, events or developments that ShiftPixy, Inc. (referred to throughout this Form 10-K as "we," "our," the "Company" or "ShiftPixy"), expects or anticipates will or may occur in the future. Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as "may," "might," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "target," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions that concern our expectations, strategy, plans or intentions. Forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- · our future financial performance, including our revenue, costs of revenue and operating expenses;
- our ability to achieve and grow profitability;
- the sufficiency of our cash, cash equivalents and investments to meet our liquidity needs;
- · our predictions about industry and market trends;
- · our ability to expand successfully internationally;
- our ability to manage effectively our growth and future expenses, including our growth and expenses associated with our sponsorship of various special purpose acquisition companies;
- our estimated total addressable market:
- · our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our intellectual property;
- · our ability to comply with modified or new laws and regulations applying to our business;
- · the attraction and retention of qualified employees and key personnel;
- the effect that the novel coronavirus disease ("COVID-19") or other public health issues could have on our business and financial condition and the economy in general; and
- · our ability to be successful in defending litigation brought against us.

We caution you that the forward-looking statements highlighted above do not encompass all of the forward-looking statements made in this Form 10-K.

We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors described in the section of this Form 10-K entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and challenging environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K. We cannot assure you that the results, events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this Form 10-K relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this Form 10-K to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Form 10-K or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements

and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, other strategic transactions or investments we may make or enter into.

The risks and uncertainties we currently face are not the only ones we face. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict which will arise. There may be additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently believe are immaterial to our business. In addition, we cannot assess the impact of each factor on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. If any such risks occur, our business, operating results, liquidity and financial condition could be materially affected in an adverse manner.

The industry and market data contained in this Form 10-K are based either on our management's own estimates or, where indicated, independent industry publications, reports by governmental agencies or market research firms or other published independent sources and, in each case, are believed by our management to be reasonable estimates. However, industry and market data are subject to change and cannot always be verified with complete certainty due to limits on the availability and reliability of raw data, the voluntary nature of the data gathering process and other limitations and uncertainties inherent in any statistical survey of market shares. We have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. In addition, consumption patterns and customer preferences can and do change. As a result, you should be aware that market share, ranking and other similar data set forth herein, and estimates and beliefs based on such data, may not be verifiable or reliable.

### PART I

### Item 1. Business

### **Company Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Wyoming on June 3, 2015. Our principal executive office is located at 501 Brickell Key Drive, Suite 300, Miami, FL 33131, and our telephone number is (888) 798-9100. Our website address is www.shiftpixy.com. Our website does not form a part of this Form 10-K and listing of our website address is for informational purposes only.

#### **Business Overview**

We are a human capital management ("HCM") platform. We provide payroll and related employment tax processing, human resources and employment compliance, employment related insurance, and employment administrative services solutions for our business clients ("clients" or "operators") and shift work or "gig" opportunities for worksite employees ("WSEs" or "shifters"). As consideration for providing these services, we receive administrative or processing fees as a percentage of a client's gross payroll. The level of our administrative fees is dependent on the services provided to our clients which ranges from basic payroll processing to a full suite of human resources information systems ("HRIS") technology. Our primary operating business metric is gross billings, consisting of our clients' fully burdened payroll costs, which includes, in addition to payroll, workers' compensation insurance premiums, employer taxes, and benefits costs.

Our goal is to be the best online fully-integrated workforce solution and employer services support platform for lower-wage workers and employment opportunities. We have built an application and desktop capable marketplace solution that allows for workers to access and apply for job opportunities created by our clients and to provide traditional back-office services to our clients as well as real-time business information for our clients' human capital needs and requirements.

We have designed our business platform to evolve to meet the needs of a changing workforce and a changing work environment. We believe our approach and robust technology will benefit from the observed demographic workplace shift away from traditional employee/employer relationships towards the increasingly flexible work environment that is characteristic of the gig economy. We believe this change in approach began after the 2008 financial crisis and is currently being driven by the labor shortage created out of the COVID-19 economic crisis. We also believe that a significant problem underpinning the lower wage labor crisis is the sourcing of workers and matching temporary or gig workers to short-term job opportunities.

Figure 1



We have built our business on a recurring revenue model since our inception in 2015. Our initial market focus has been to monetize a traditional staffing services business model, coupled with developed technology, to address underserved markets containing predominately lower wage employees with high turnover, including the light industrial, food service, restaurant, and hospitality markets.

Although we have recently expanded into other industries, as noted below, for our fiscal year ended August 31, 2022 ("Fiscal 2022"), our primary focus was on clients in the restaurant and hospitality industries, market segments traditionally characterized by high employee turnover and low pay rates. We believe that these industries will be better served by our HRIS technology platform and related mobile smartphone application that provides payroll and human resources tracking for our clients. The use of our HRIS platform should provide our clients with real-time human capital business intelligence and we believe will result in lower operating costs, improved customer experience, and revenue growth. All of our clients enter into service agreements with us or one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries to provide these services.

We believe that our value proposition is to provide a combination of overall net cost savings to our clients, for which they are willing to pay increased administrative fees that offset the costs of the services we provide, as follows:

- · Payroll tax compliance and management services
- Governmental HR compliance such as for Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("ACA") compliance requirements;
- · Reduced client workers' compensation premiums or enhanced coverage;
- Access to an employee pool of potential qualified applicants to reduce turnover costs;
- · Ability to fulfill temporary worker requirements in a "tight" labor market with our intermediation ("job matching") services; and
- Reduced screening and onboarding costs due to access to an improved pool of qualified applicants who can be onboarded through a highly efficient, and virtually paperless technology platform.

Our management believes that providing this baseline business, coupled with our technology solution, provides a unique, value-added solution to the HR compliance, staffing, and scheduling problems that businesses face. Over the past twenty-four months, in the face of the COVID-19 and post COVID-19 pandemic, we have instituted various growth initiatives described below that are designed to accelerate our revenue growth. These initiatives include the matching of temporary job opportunities between workers and employers under a fully compliant staffing solution through our HRIS platform. For this solution to be effective, we need to obtain a significant number of WSEs in concentrated geographic areas to fulfill our clients unique staffing needs and facilitate the client-WSE relationship.

Managing, recruiting, and scheduling a high volume of low-wage employees can be both difficult and expensive. Historically, the acquisition and recruiting of such an employee population has been a labor intensive and expensive process in part due to high onboarding costs and complex issues surrounding such matters as tax information capture or I-9 verification. Early in our history, we evaluated these costs and found that proper process flows that are automated with blockchain and cloud technology, coupled with access to lower cost workers' compensation policies resulting from economies of scale, could result in a profitable and low-cost scalable business model.

Over the past four years, we have invested heavily in a robust, cloud-based HRIS platform to:

- reduce client WSE management costs;
- · automate new WSE and client onboarding;
- accumulate a large pool of qualified WSEs across multiple geographical markets;
- facilitate the intermediation (job matching) of WSEs with job opportunities; and
- · supply additional value-added services for our clients that generate additional revenue streams for us.

We began to develop our HRIS platform in 2017, including our front-end desktop and mobile smartphone application to facilitate easier WSE and client onboarding processes, deliver additional client functionality, and provide enhanced opportunities for WSEs to find shift work. Beginning in March 2019, we transitioned the development of our mobile smartphone application from a third-party vendor to an in-house development team and launched an early version of the application several months later. As of August 31, 2019, we had completed the initial launch of our mobile application and we started to provide some of the HRIS and application services to select legacy customers on a pilot project basis. During our fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 ("Fiscal 2021"), our in-house engineers continued to implement additional HRIS functionality in employee fulfillment, delivery and scheduling services, and "gig" intermediation services through our mobile smartphone application. During Fiscal year ended August 31, 2022 ("Fiscal 2022"), our technology development efforts focused on supporting our growth initiatives with features such as bulk on-boarding, job matching intermediation, and qualified candidate pool vertical market integrations. We see these technology-based services as having potential to generate multiple streams of revenue from a variety of different markets.

Our cloud-based HRIS platform captures, holds, and processes HR and payroll information for our clients and WSEs through an easy-to-use customized front-end interface coupled with a secure, remotely hosted database. The HRIS system can be accessed by either a desktop computer or an easy-to-use mobile smartphone application designed with HR workflows in mind. Once fully implemented, we expect to reduce the time, expense, and error rate for onboarding our clients' employees into our HRIS ecosystem. Upon being onboarded, these WSEs are listed as available for shift work within our business ecosystem. This allows our HRIS platform to serve as both a gig marketplace for WSEs for our opportunities and also allows for clients to better manage their staffing needs.

We see our technology platform and our ability to process gig workers as fully compliant W-2 employees as a key competitive advantage and differentiator to our market competitors that will facilitate expansion of our HCM services beyond our current concentration in low-wage restaurant employees and healthcare workers. We are completing added features that we expect to generate new revenue streams over the near future by expanding our product offerings, increasing our client customer and WSE counts, and maximizing the revenues and profits generated per existing WSE. We further believe that our accumulation of a significant number of WSEs on our platform, whether currently billed or not, will facilitate additional growth initiatives with the potential to generate significant value for our shareholders, as described below.

Beginning in January 2020, we operated under a traditional staffing services business model, coupled with developed technology, to address underserved markets in the restaurant and hospitality industries, predominately consisting of lower wage employees with high turnover. At the same time, we continued our prior efforts to expand our services into other industries that utilize higher paid employees on a temporary or part-time basis, including the healthcare staffing industry. Our go-to-market approach was to use an inside sales force to market our services directly to clients to manage their human capital requirements and to form strategic relationships with business associations to gather WSEs. Until the COVID-19 pandemic, this approach was effective and resulted in substantial growth. However, the COVID-19 pandemic changed the landscape in HCM due to reduced employment in our core restaurant and hospitality markets.

During late Fiscal 2022, we reevaluated our prior growth initiatives and decided to change our focus considering the new market conditions. As part of our plan, we identified several growth initiatives designed to fully leverage our HRIS platform during our the second half of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2023. These growth initiatives are focused on: (i) The expanded go-to-market strategy focused on building a national account portfolio managed by a newly-formed regional team of senior sales executives singularly focused on sustained quarterly revenue growth and gross profit margin expansion; and (ii) launching ShiftPixy Labs in Fiscal 2023 to create affiliated high growth restaurant opportunities through a fully immersive customer experience.

Figure 2



We have built a substantial business on a recurring revenue model since our inception in 2015. Prior to Fiscal 2021, all of our billings consisted of gross employee payroll along with employer payroll taxes, workers' compensation, and administrative fees, which we collectively refer to as payroll billings. Under our HCM business, our revenue excludes gross employee payroll as required by our accounting policy under US GAAP, thus our revenue presentation is net. In late Fiscal 2021, we began to bill under a staffing service model ("Staffing"). Staffing billings consist of qualified WSEs provided though a wide range of staffing solutions billed to clients as a markup from gross employee payroll where revenues are recognized gross (thereby inclusive of gross employee payroll) as a principal in accordance with our accounting policies under US GAAP.

# **Our Services**

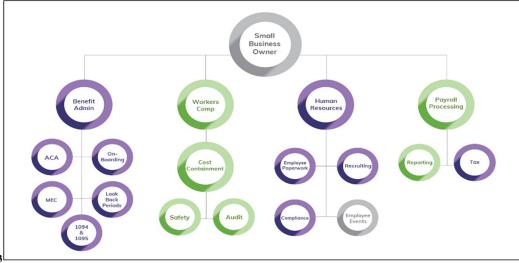


Figure 3

Our core business is to provide regular payroll processing services to clients under an employment administrative services ("EAS") model in addition to individual services, such as payroll tax compliance, workers' compensation insurance coverage related services, and employee HR compliance management. In addition, in November 2019, we launched our employee onboarding and employee scheduling functionalities to our customers through our mobile smartphone application. In Fiscal 2021, we began to operate under a direct staffing business model.

Our core EAS are typically provided to our clients for one-year renewable terms. We expect that our future service offerings, including technology-based services provided through our HRIS platform, will provide for additional revenue streams and

support cost reductions for existing and future clients. We expect that our future services will be offered through "a la carte" pricing via customizable online contracts under our HCM services model as well as through our direct staffing business model. Our staffing services are typically provided to our clients under recurring revenue contracts with one of our subsidiaries.

We intend to use our growth initiatives to leverage our expansion by entering into client services agreements ("CSAs") with national account at regional levels and the various restaurant brands that we are working to launch through ShiftPixy Labs. As such, these growth initiatives are expected to increase our core staffing services billings, revenues, gross profit, and operating leverage organically. We may also support our growth by performing new business acquisitions. Further, the new Gig Economy has given rise to controversy regarding the classification of many workers as "independent contractors", rather than traditional employees, while the rising trend of predictive scheduling creates logistical issues for our clients' management of their workers' schedules. We provide solutions to businesses struggling with these compliance issues primarily by absorbing our clients' workers, whom we refer to as WSEs (as well as "shift workers," "shifters," "gig workers," or "assigned employees"). WSEs are included under our corporate employee umbrella as traditional employees who receive W-2s and are entitled to participate in a full array of benefits that we provide as part of our services for our clients. This arrangement benefits WSEs by providing additional work opportunities through access to our clients. WSEs further benefit from employee status and access to benefits through our plan offerings, including minimum essential health insurance coverage and 401(k) plans, as well as workers' compensation coverage.

#### **Technological Solution**

At the heart of our EAS solution is a secure, cloud-based HRIS platform accessible by a desktop or mobile device through which our WSEs can onboard in an speedy, efficient and paperless manner, and then find available shift work at our client locations. We believe that this solution addresses effectively the dual issues of assisting WSEs seeking additional work and clients looking to fill open shifts. We believe that the easy-to-use onboarding functionality embedded in our HRIS platform will increase our pool of WSEs and provide a deep bench of worker talent for our business clients. The onboarding feature of our software enables us to capture all application process related them into the "ShiftPixy Ecosystem". The mobile application features a chatbot that leverages artificial intelligence to aid in gathering the data from workers via a series of questions designed to capture all required information, including customer specific and governmental information. Final onboarding steps requiring signatures can also be prepared from the HRIS onboarding module.



Our HRIS platform consists of a closed proprietary operating and processing information system that provides a tool for businesses needing staffing flexibility to schedule existing employees and to post open schedule slots to be filled by an available pool of shift workers (the "ShiftPixy Ecosystem"). The ShiftPixy Ecosystem provides the following benefits for our clients:

- 1. Compliance: While our clients retain responsibility for compliance with labor and employment laws to the extent that such compliance depends upon their exclusive control over the worksite, we assume responsibility for a substantial portion of our clients' wage and hour regulatory obligations through our role as legal employer of the WSEs. The ShiftPixy Ecosystem allows us to assist our clients in fulfilling their compliance obligations by providing a qualified pool of potential applicants as shift workers who are our legal employees. This serves to lessen the regulatory and compliance burden on our clients' management, allowing them to focus more on the management of their business and less on legal issues.
- 2. Improved staffing fulfillment, recruiting, and retention. We believe that utilization of our HRIS platform reduces the impact of high WSE turnover, which is a consistent problem across the markets we serve. A significant issue at the end of Fiscal 2021 and part of Fiscal 2022 was the limited availability of WSEs in a "tight" labor market. Our platform provides an attractive avenue for pre-screened WSE applicants to find permanent positions that meet their needs through access to the ShiftPixy Ecosystem, which we believe results in a deeper potential labor pool for our clients to

- address their human capital needs. We also can function as a "flex" employer for WSEs who may be working full or part-time for other employers but want to have an additional source of income.
- 3. Cost Savings: The payroll and related costs associated with WSEs such as workers' compensation and benefits are consolidated and charged, in effect, in conjunction with the shifters' applicable rates of pay, allowing our clients to fund the employment related costs as the services are incurred, thereby avoiding various lump sum employment-related costs. We believe that our clients typically experience reductions in overhead costs related to HR compliance, payroll processing, WSE turnover and related costs, and elimination of non-compliance fines and related penalties, although the amount of cost savings realized varies from client to client. We exploit economies of scale in purchasing employer related solutions such as workers' compensation and other benefits, which allows us to provide human capital services at a lower cost than we believe most businesses otherwise can typically staff a particular position.
- 4. *Improved human capital management:* Through access to our HRIS platform and our pool of human capital, our clients can scale up or down more rapidly, making it easier for them to contain and manage operational costs. We charge a fixed percentage on wages that allows our clients to budget and plan more accurately and efficiently without worrying about missteps arising from a wide range of legal and compliance issues for which we assume responsibility.

During Fiscal 2019, we added a scheduling component to our application that enables our clients to schedule workers and to identify shift gaps that need to be filled. We use artificial intelligence ("AI") to maintain schedules and fulfillment, using an active methodology to engage and move people to action. Included in this scheduling component is our "shift intermediation" functionality, which is designed to enable our WSEs to receive information and accept available shift work opportunities at multiple worksite locations. Our embedded AI is designed to monitor and accelerate the matching of WSEs with gig work opportunities. Our system monitors the capabilities of each WSE based on their work experience, needs, and training and provides messaging to clients and WSEs. The system matches worker requirements such as hours, position, and pay rate with client requirements such as experience, pay offered, hours offered and both employee and employer ratings. Similar to the way gig drivers are matched with gig riders through a smartphone app, our gig client opportunities are matched with WSEs for improved open job fulfillment. We believe this job fulfillment automation, using our HRIS platform, provides real-time human capital information to our clients and is a significant product differentiation feature. We continued our customer testing efforts and rolloud during Fiscal 2020 and added significant functionality to our HRIS platform through Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022, including: (i) scheduling and time and attendance components; (ii) a "white label" customer ordering application geared to Quick Service Restaurants ("QSRs"); and (iii) customer loyalty tracking and remarketing capabilities.

Our goal is to have a mature and robust hosted cloud-based HRIS platform coupled with a seamless and technically sophisticated mobile smartphone application that will act as both a revenue generation system as well as a "viral" client acquisition engine through the combination of the scheduling, delivery, and intermediation features and interactions. We believe that once a critical mass of clients and WSEs is achieved, more shift opportunities will be created in the industries we serve. Our approach to achieving this critical mass is currently focused to build a national staffing footprint.

We expect these initiatives to be key drivers in supplying a significant number of WSEs across a national footprint and achieving the critical mass necessary for our technology to flourish. The development and integration of these vertical markets as well as the configurations needed for bulk onboarding of WSEs was the primary focus of our technical team during Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022.

### **COVID-19 Pandemic Impact**

The COVID-19 pandemic has provided both business setbacks and business opportunities. Our growth trajectory was muted by the economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on our core business clients, primarily restaurants and nurse staffing organizations supplying health services not related to COVID-19.

The COVID-19 pandemic has significantly impacted and delayed our expected growth, which we saw initially through a decrease in our billed customers and WSEs beginning in mid-March 2020, when the State of California first implemented "lockdown" measures. Substantially all of our billed WSEs as of February 29, 2020, worked for clients located in Southern California, and were primarily in the QSR industry. Many of these clients were required to furlough or lay off employees or, in some cases, completely shutter their operations. For our clients serviced prior to the March 2020 pandemic lockdown, we experienced an approximate 30% reduction in business levels within six weeks after the first lockdown commenced. Early in the pandemic, the combination of our sales efforts and the tools that our services provide to businesses impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in additional business opportunities for new client location additions, as did the fact that many of our clients received Payroll Protection Plan loans ("PPP Loans") under the CARES Act, which supported their businesses and payroll payments during in-store lockdowns. Nevertheless, during the quarter ended May 31, 2020, our WSE billings per client location decreased as many of our clients were forced to cease operations or reduce staffing. On July 13, 2020, the Governor of

the State of California re-implemented certain COVID-19 related lockdown restrictions in most of the counties in the state, including those located in Southern California where most of our clients were located. The mercurial nature of the pandemic led to recurring lockdowns through the issuance of additional orders by state and county health authorities that yielded uneven patterns of business openings and closings throughout our clients' markets, which also experienced significant lockdowns beginning in late November 2020 and through the year-end holiday season as a spike in COVID-19 cases was observed.

The negative impact of these lockdowns on our business and operations continued through our third quarter of Fiscal 2021 in a see-saw pattern, with some improvement observed after the removal of many restrictions in California and elsewhere from March through June 2021, only to be followed by the reimplementation of restrictions in the face of the pandemic resurgence fueled by the spread of the Delta variant of the virus. While the availability of PPP Loans to our clients mitigated the negative impact on our business during the initial stages of the pandemic, we believe that the failure of the government to renew this program exacerbated the deleterious impact of subsequent restrictions and lockdowns on our financial results for Fiscal 2021.

We have observed, however, some degree of business recovery in late Fiscal 2021 and in Fiscal 2022 as the success in vaccination efforts have fueled our clients' business recoveries.

We have also experienced increases in our workers' compensation reserve requirements, and we expect additional workers' compensation claims to be made by furloughed employees. We also expect additional workers' compensation claims to be made by WSEs required to work by their employers during the COVID-19 pandemic. On May 4, 2020, the State of California indicated that workers who became ill with COVID-19 would have a potential claim against workers' compensation insurance for their illnesses. These additional claims, to the extent they materialize, could have a material impact on our workers' compensation liability estimates.

# Opportunity

Shortly after the beginning of the pandemic, once it became clear that the business interruption would be prolonged and more extensive than originally contemplated, our management team began to make adaptations to our business strategy to capitalize on the pandemic related disruptions and what we believed to be the opportunities that would arise during a recovery. We realized that the COVID-19 pandemic created an employment shock that required a revised strategy and opened up opportunities to capitalize on a disrupted market. Our growth initiatives were created out of the changes underway in the early part of the pandemic and included new go-to-market strategies, and new service lines.

We see our opportunities to be multi-faceted. Our business strategy is to monetize our HRIS platform within observed and expected disruptions to the human capital market. We have designed our customer engagement to be agile in meeting the needs of a disrupted workforce and a rapidly changing work environment. The Company was founded, in part, with the goal to be properly positioned with a valuable service offering for the human capital marketplace and thereby ready to capitalize on the next wave of disruption.

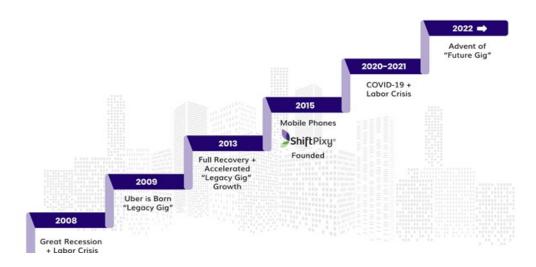
According to an article from Forbes dated July 21, 2022 ("3 Reasons Businesses Are Tapping Into The Gig Economy"), The gig economy is booming and business leaders are taking note. From the C-suite on down, Mercer's 2022 Global Talent Trends report shows that gig is becoming a favored strategy, with six in 10 executives embracing this work model. The increase in preference for gig workers is not surprising considering the exponential growth the gig economy has seen in recent months. Ballooning by 30% during the pandemic, the gig workforce is now on track to surpass the full-time workforce in size by 2027. This phenomenon has prompted changes in business strategies that will assist organizations as they battle labor shortages, inflation, and prepare for the future of work.

According to an article from Zippia dated September 22, 2022 ("23 essential gig economy statistics 2022")

- At least 59 million American adults participated in the gig economy over 2020, roughly to 36% of the U.S. workforce.
- 16% of U.S adults have earned money through an online gig platform at some point in their lives, and 9% earned income from online gig work in 2021.
- Wages and participation for gig workers grew by 33% in 2020.
- Gig workers contributed around \$1.21 trillion to the U.S. economy in 2020, which is roughly 5.7% of the total U.S. GDP.
- By 2023, experts predict that 52% of the American workforce will have spent some time participating in the gig economy.

We have observed the following pattern in the development of the gig economy over the past fifteen years:

Figure 5



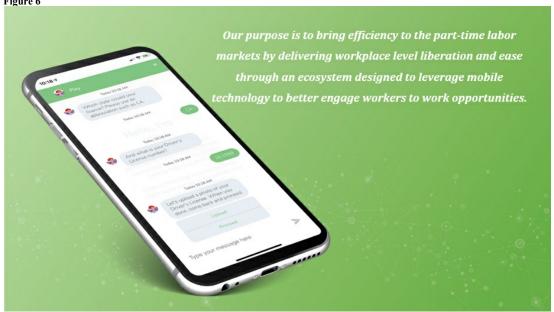
Each economic crisis creates chaos and disruption along with significant opportunities once recovery ensues. Our veteran management team has observed and learned from the technological and economic trends of the past 25 years, along with the resultant changes to the human capital markets, including the dot.com bubble, post 9/11 economic shocks, and the two more recent financial crises: the 2008 "Great Recession" and the 2020 COVID-19 crisis. We observed the creation of an entirely new approach to part time "gig" work after the 2008 economic crisis with the rise of companies that eschewed the traditional employer-employee relationship in favor of an "independent contractor" model, and which primarily focused on driver and delivery services. The resultant employment opportunities typically produced lower paying jobs that required a lower level of skill and expertise, and often deprived workers of health and welfare benefits that are typical, and often required, in the traditional employer-employee relationship. We call these early gig worker companies, like Uber and Postmates, "Legacy Gig" companies, which emerged in large numbers after the Great Recession. These companies experienced significant growth within five years of the 2008 crisis by capitalizing on a combination of factors, including the economic recovery itself, the companies' ability to find a technological solution for the desire of the workforce to find more flexible work options, and the growing proliferation and sophistication of mobile smartphones. While these Legacy Gig providers have enjoyed great success, they are now facing significant pushback from regulatory authorities from their decision to embrace the independent contractor business model, which is under attack as a means of depriving employees of significant benefits and protections while evading traditional employer tax obligations.

The lessons learned from the Legacy Gig providers and the demographic shifts underpinning their success gave rise to the founding of ShiftPixy. In 2015, our founders Pixy evaluated the Legacy Gig businesses and believed that there was a need in the marketplace for a lower wage "gig" service provider to treat its workers as employees, with all of the traditional benefits and protections that employees have historically enjoyed, while also providing the flexibility that is the hallmark of the gig economy. The ShiftPixy Ecosystem and our HRIS platform were designed and continue to be enhanced with this goal in mind. The launch of ShiftPixy in 2015 coincided with the widespread adoption of smartphones throughout the population, making the marriage of WSEs and business on a distributed network on a grand scale possible.

Our business plan at inception was premised upon our belief that gig workers would eventually migrate away from an independent contractor to a more traditional employee/employer relationship that nonetheless provides the range of flexibility and choice commonly desired by workers in the gig economy. We also recognized a gap in the marketplace where traditional HR service providers were not providing a comprehensive services suite for gig workers on a level comparable to that typically provided to higher wage or salaried employees. We also came to recognize the likelihood that governmental regulators and tax

authorities would ultimately object to the prevalent use of independent contractors by private businesses as a means to avoid paying certain taxes and avoid providing traditional employment benefits to their workers, and we believe that recent actions by federal, state and local governments have proved our predictions to be accurate. Therefore, as our business plan has evolved, we have avoided an independent contractor model, which we do not believe to be sustainable, in favor of a staffing model through which we employ our clients' WSEs and provide them with a full range of traditional benefits.





More recently, there have been significant workplace shocks due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Increasingly and as is well documented in news media, those companies employing lower wage employees are experiencing significantly increased employee turnover and higher recruiting costs. We believe that the broader employment marketplace is undergoing a fundamental shift towards a new "Future Gig" workplace and further believe that ShiftPixy is well positioned to capitalize on the combination of a near term economic recovery and the longer-term demographic shift of younger and lower paid workers to a temporary and flexible work environment, as was seen with the early gig service provider business models. The financial markets have already recognized this opportunity in the growth and high value of companies focusing on the higher end salary or contract employment for professionals or creative personnel (as contractors and employees) and lower pay scale workers (as contractors) as well as significant investment in third party delivery. We believe that our commitment to a full employment staffing model, through which our WSEs are provided with a range of traditional employment benefits, uniquely positions us to attract Future Gig workers to our HRIS platform and the ShiftPixy Ecosystem.

Third party delivery constitutes an important part of our overall strategy to supply our clients with highly qualified WSEs at an affordable price while allowing them to regain control over their brands. Throughout the pandemic, many of our clients were forced to cede control over their brands to large third-party delivery services such as Postmates and UberEats to ensure their survival. The result was not only a dissipation of profits, but also a loss of control over the delivery experience and, in many cases, a decline in customer loyalty and goodwill. We believe that QSRs require more control over the delivery experience to ensure their future success which, in turn, requires more flexibility that can only be achieved through digital engagement. Our technology platform is designed with this goal in mind, focusing on real-time business intelligence for human capital while also providing additional key data capture that is critical to QSR success.

We also have observed the substantial investment that has been made in "ghost" kitchens, which is causing significant changes to the restaurant industry. Ghost kitchens, or cooking facilities that produce food only for delivery with no dine-in or customer facing areas, could create a \$1 trillion global opportunity by 2030, according to a Euromonitor virtual webinar presented by Euromonitor's Global Food and Beverage Lead Michael Schaefer. The firm predicts cheaper, faster and more reliable delivery could help this segment capture 50% of drive-thru service (\$75 billion), 50% of takeaway foodservice (\$250 billion), 35% of

ready meals (\$40 billion), 30% of packaged cooking ingredients (\$100 billion), 25% of dine-in foodservice (\$450 billion), and 15% of packaged snacks (\$125 billion). We believe that our existing relationships with QSRs provide us with unique insight into the vulnerabilities and opportunities created by this third-party consumer disruption, and the primary work of ShiftPixy Labs is devoted to maximizing the monetization of this disruption through the creation and optimization of new vertical markets and opportunities, with the goal of creating additional shareholder value.

We believe that the combination of these demographic shifts, marketplace upheaval, and the COVID-19 pandemic's impact on how workers find work and employers seek WSEs creates a multitude of opportunities for companies like ShiftPixy. We anticipate that a second generation of gig employment companies that are utilizing lower wage employees will experience rapid growth within three years following the end of the COVID-19 economic crisis. We also believe that the innovations occurring within the restaurant industry will dramatically change the way restaurants operate. We have designed our business strategy to this end and believe that our HRIS platform is well positioned for the rapid growth that we expect as we meet these changes within the marketplaces we serve.

### Markets and Marketing

### Overview

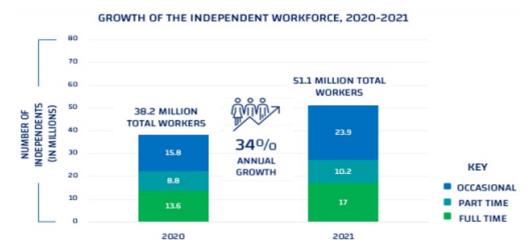
Our products and services are designed primarily to help from the small to large sized businesses thrive in the gig economy by providing a cost-effective, legally compliant means to fulfill their staffing needs. As noted above, the worldwide trend toward a gig economy has been fueled largely by the widespread adoption of smartphones, which provide the technological means for remote office workers to move away from the traditional centralized workplace.

Indeed, according to a March 2021 Statista article, over 95 % of 18-to 30-year-old workers use a smartphone. This, in turn, has led to a significant disruption of the traditional employer-employee relationship, with supply management firm Ardent Partners reporting as far back as 2016 that nearly 42% of the world's total workforce was considered "non-employee", which includes temporary staff, gig workers, freelancers, and independent contractors.

We have designed our mobile application to take full advantage of this fundamental shift to the gig economy, which has been fueled by the near universal adoption of smartphones. Our initial marketing efforts focused on small and medium sized businesses struggling to find and maintain workers in the gig economy. In particular, we have targeted the restaurant and hospitality industries, which are characterized by high turnover and often use independent contractors to perform less than full-time gig engagements, primarily in the form of shift work. A significant problem for these businesses, along with many others in a wide variety of industries, involves compliance with employment related regulations imposed by federal, state and local governments. Requirements associated with workers' compensation insurance, and other traditional employment compliance issues, including the employer mandate provisions of the ACA, create compliance challenges and increased costs. The compliance challenges are often complicated by "workaround" solutions to which many employers resort to avoid characterizing employees as "full-time" in an often futile attempt to avoid fines and penalties.

We believe that our services and HRIS platform provide a cost-effective, fully compliant solution for small businesses facing increasingly complex regulations and related litigation governing the classification and use of independent contractors. Recently in California, where most of our WSEs currently reside, legislation was passed that defines gig workers employed by Legacy Gig companies such as Lyft and Uber as employees rather than independent contractors, which we believe was a direct governmental response to a considerable loss of tax revenue derived from categorizing these WSEs as independent contractors. In November 2020, California voters passed Proposition 22, which nominally had the effect of repealing this legislation and restoring independent contractor status with respect to "app-based drivers," Nevertheless, Proposition 22 also instituted various labor and wage policies that are specific to app-based drivers and their employers that do not apply to other independent contractors, including: (i) minimum wage requirements; (ii) working hours limitations; (iii) requiring companies to pay healthcare subsidies under certain circumstances; and (iv) requiring companies to provide or make available occupational accident insurance and accidental death insurance to their app-based drivers. We believe that there is an increasing likelihood that other states and municipalities will impose similar mandates in the near future, which will likely include, at a minimum, wage and benefit provisions similar to those guaranteed by Proposition 22.

Figure 7



Source: 11th Annual State of Independence in America, Data Highlights & Preview | August 2021 MBO Partners

### Prior Focus and Marketing Efforts

Our business model provides a solution to this likely regulatory change by absorbing workers for these types of gig economy companies as our employees, significantly limiting the risk of litigation, fines and other related issues. Our early market focus was on the food service and hospitality industries, based primarily upon our understanding of the issues and challenges facing QSRs. Some of the key features incorporated in our mobile smartphone application to address these challenges include: (i) scheduling and intermediation functionality, which is designed to enhance the client's experience through easy WSE scheduling and reducing turnover impact, and (ii) delivery functionality, which is designed to increase revenues through "in house" delivery fulfillment, thereby reducing delivery costs while creating a better customer experience and elevated engagement.

One of the most recent significant developments in the food and hospitality industry has been the rapid rise of third-party restaurant delivery Legacy Gig providers such as Uber Eats<sup>TM</sup>, GrubHub<sup>TM</sup>, and DoorDash<sup>TM</sup>. These providers have facilitated an increase in QSR sales in many local markets by providing food delivery to a wide-scale audience using independent contractor delivery drivers. Nevertheless, we have observed two significant issues negatively impacting our clients as a result of their increased reliance upon third party delivery providers that have been widely reported. The first issue is the large revenue share typically being paid to third-party delivery providers as delivery fees. These additional costs erode QSR profits that would otherwise be generated by additional sales made through the delivery channel. The second issue is that our QSR clients have encountered logistical problems with food deliveries, including late deliveries, cold food, missing accessories, and unfriendly delivery people. This has caused significant "brand erosion", causing these clients to reconsider third-party delivery.

While some larger chain restaurants have mitigated these additional costs and risks by moving to either a centralized food fulfillment center (commissary) or a "ghost" kitchen solution for their third-party delivery system, our clients typically lack the resources to follow this example. Our ShiftPixy Labs growth initiative, (described in more detail, below), focuses on addressing this issue for these smaller QSR operators through the use of our technology. Our HRIS platform allows our QSR clients to manage food deliveries in a cost-effective manner by using their own WSEs, (for whom we serve as the legal employer), through a customized "white label" mobile application. Our delivery feature links this "white label" delivery ordering system to our delivery solution, thereby freeing our clients to showcase their brands throughout the mobile ordering process while retaining back-office delivery functionality on a par with that offered by the Legacy Gig providers, including scheduling, ordering, and delivery status pushed to a customer's smart phone. The first development phase of this aspect of our platform focused on driver onboarding functionality, which we completed during our fiscal year ended August 31, 2019 ("Fiscal 2019"). Additional features currently under development or already implemented allow us to "micro meter" the essential commercial insurance coverages required by our operator clients on a delivery-by-delivery basis (workers' compensation and auto coverages), thereby overcoming a significant obstacle encountered by QSRs seeking to provide their own delivery services without relying on a Legacy Gig provider.

Our technology platform and approach to human capital management also provides a unique window into the daily demands of QSR operators, giving us the ability to extend our technology and engagement to optimize this self-delivery proposition. We expect our most recent enhancements to our driver management layer for operators in the ShiftPixy Ecosystem to allow our clients to use their own team members to control the delivery process from start to finish, yielding a more positive customer experience. We believe that our mobile application already provides the HR compliance, management and insurance solutions necessary to support a delivery option and create a turnkey self-delivery opportunity for the individual QSR operator.

The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our marketing efforts, along with its broader impact on the gig economy, appears to be mixed. According to a recent report issued by AppJobs through its Future Work Institute, the pandemic has fueled an increase in global demand for remote services such as delivery, online surveys and market research, while the demand for positions requiring entry into the home, such as house-sitting, babysitting and cleaning, has declined by 36%. Our experience with the bulk of our clients during the height of the pandemic largely confirms this research. Specifically, we observed a significant decline in our food and hospitality billed WSEs located in our Southern California markets during mid-March 2020, which coincided with the shutdown of many of our QSR clients' dining locations. We began to experience some recovery in early May 2020, as various lockdown measures were relaxed and many restaurant operators created "work-around" solutions to new health and safety regulations, including improved takeout and delivery, as well as limited in-person dining. The reimplementation of lockdowns from November 2020 through February 2021 negatively impacted our WSE billings, although this was tempered somewhat by the receipt of COVID-19 related government payments such as the PPP Loan program. As of August 31, 2022, we have seen a recovery and it is clear to us that the commercial landscape in the restaurant industry has moved towards a mix between restaurant delivered meals compared to in-person dining. Our ShiftPixy Labs initiative is largely designed to address this shift in demand.

We do not believe that the post-pandemic employment environment will decrease the migration of workers towards a gig economy, and we expect that the demand for services that match those workers with gig opportunities will continue to increase.

Figure 8



Initially targeting the hospitality and restaurant industries in major metro markets:

California Florida Texas New York Tri–State Chicago

15.1 Million restaurant industry employees in the U.S.

 $3\ in\ 10$  Restaurant cite staffing as a challenge.

1.6 Million new jobs created in the restaurant industry by 2028

Upserv; "50+ Restaurant Industry Statistics Restaurateurs Should Know in 2020" January 22, 2020

# Market expansion

We view our ability to capture and utilize information pertaining to our target demographic to be integral to our future expansion and revenue growth Although our clients were principally concentrated in Southern California as of the end of Fiscal 2022, we believe that our expanded go-to-market strategy focused on building a national account portfolio managed by a newly-formed regional team of senior sales executives and ShiftPixy Labs initiatives have the potential, if successful, to result in the addition of a significant number of WSEs to the ShiftPixy ecosystem, covering a truly national footprint. Our current technology efforts are devoted to ensuring that our HRIS platform has the capacity to take full advantage of this projected future growth, which we believe is likely to result from the following factors:

# 1. Large Potential Markets.

**Restaurant and Hospitality:** Current statistics show that there are over 15.1 million WSEs in the restaurant and hospitality industries – representing over \$300 billion of annual revenues – who are overwhelmingly working on a part-time basis. At our current monetization rate per WSE, this represents an annual gig economy revenue opportunity of over \$9 billion per year for the United States. We believe that our ShiftPixy Labs initiative will position us to take full advantage of growth opportunities within this industry segment.

Light Industrial Staffing. We project a target market approximating annual revenues \$35 billion in North America derived from light industrial staffing, approximately 50% of which is currently consolidated in ten larger companies with the remainder divided amongst a multitude of smaller, regional entities. We believe that if our expanded go-to-market strategy focused on building a national account portfolio managed by a newly-formed regional team of senior sales executives, if successful in completing its business plan, it will make us a significant player in the light industrial staffing space with a nationwide footprint. We further believe that, if we are successful in entering into one or more CSAs with national account at regional levels, the resulting relationship will provide a nationwide outlet for our HRIS platform that will extend our geographic footprint dramatically, which in turn should result in significant increases to our revenues and earnings.

**Other Industries:** Our present intention is to expand both our geographic footprint and our service offerings into other industries as well, particularly where part-time work is a significant component of the applicable labor force, including the retail, healthcare and technology sectors.

- 2. Rapid Rise of Independent Workers. According to a recent study by Statista, the number of independent workers in the United States continues to increase significantly, regardless of the frequency of work. During Calendar 2021, there were approximately 23.9 million occasional independent workers in the United States, representing an increase from 12.9 million occasional independent workers estimated in Calendar 2017.
- 3. Technology Affecting Attitudes towards Employment Related Engagements. Gig economy platforms have changed the way that part-time and non-traditional WSEs identify and connect to work opportunities through the use of smartphone technology. Many demographic groups, including millennials, have embraced this technology as a means to secure short-term employment related engagements, as evidenced by the widespread adoption of smartphones. We believe that this demographic trend represents the "last mile" enabling technology solutions such as ours to provide superior worker engagement in the gig economy.
- 4. Our Mobile Application is Designed to Provide Additional Benefits to Employers and Shift Workers. Millennials represent approximately 40% of the independent workforce who are over the age of 21 and who work 15 hours or more each week. Mindful that we anticipate most of our shifters will be millennials who connect with the outside world primarily through a mobile device, we are poised to significantly expand our business through our mobile application. Our mobile application is a proprietary application downloaded to mobile devices, allowing our shifters to access shift work opportunities at all of our clients, not just their current restaurant or hospitality provider. Our intermediation feature, which we anticipate being widely available in the near future, will also allow WSEs to access opportunities across our entire client platform.



# **Growth Initiatives**

Our recent growth initiatives incorporate lessons learned from the COVID-19 pandemic and are designed to utilize our technology in a manner that maximizes growth and profitability. The ultimate success of our business model depends upon the entry of significant numbers of WSEs into the ShiftPixy Ecosystem through placement on our HRIS platform. The effectiveness of this platform however, depends upon substantial cash flows to support our existing operating structure and ensure that our technology is sufficiently advanced to support our business model.

As our client acquisitions slowed during the height of the pandemic in Calendar 2020, we began to re-evaluate our customer acquisition and revenue growth strategies and to identify opportunities arising from the pandemic disruption, which we view as similar in scale and scope to the disruption observed after the 2008 financial crisis that gave rise to the first gig economy businesses. Our response has been to pursue two complementary alternatives to organic growth that we believe will create additional shareholder value without significant shareholder equity dilution: (i) sponsorship of SPACs, including IHC; and (ii) development of ShiftPixy Labs.

# Transformative Sales Growth Strategy

ShiftPixy has put into motion an agile business development plan for rapid organic growth starting in Q1 2023 focused on building scalable long-term revenue creation to become the market leader in U.S. contingent labor through increasingly diverse service offerings. By helping Fortune 1000 companies rethink human capital, ShiftPixy's novel technology and proprietary sourcing tools will disrupt not only traditional thinking about staffing, but also provide a cure to toxic employee turnover and thus provide labor cost certainty.

This new and compelling go-to-market strategy will leverage the recently expanded staffing platform on the ShiftPixy Human Resources Information System ("HRIS") that offers clients an industry-leading digital and mobile technology to handle the duties and demands of human capital management at enormous scale. An enhanced value proposition will offer clients automation, acceleration, liberation, and indemnification, thus driving growth and delivering value to stakeholders while also increasing our market share. Successful execution of this sales growth plan will leave ShiftPixy strategically positioned for secular growth in the \$123 billion temporary and contract employment staffing market in the U.S.

The Company's transformative sales growth strategy will capitalize on several economic developments in attractive vertical markets including retail, skilled trades, logistics, manufacturing, healthcare, and hospitality. A sustained surge in e-commerce is driving the need for supply chain expansions that require additional warehouses and the labor necessary to expedite delivery

and returns. Likewise, a re-focus on domestic manufacturing capacity expansion for critical technology and an acute labor supply gap is leading to a surge in demand for ShiftPixy's contingent and flexible skilled labor pool. Additional tailwinds supporting our growth strategy include positive demographic trends as the labor market reprioritizes flexibility, control, and access to job opportunities anywhere and anytime.

ShiftPixy's business development plan offers immediate solutions to critical workflow challenges for human capital acquisition, talent management, labor force retention, worker supply chain disruptions, and runaway hiring costs. ShiftPixy's continuous improvement of its client and candidate experience elevates engagement and satisfaction for neglected contingent and temporary workers. The completion of the Company's current sales growth strategy is expected to create one of the largest employers in the U.S. in 2023 and build the fastest growing flexible labor force to meet the demands of a fast-changing human capital market while ushering significant enterprise value creation and recurring revenue growth for our shareholders.

# ShiftPixy Labs

On July 29, 2020, we announced the launch of ShiftPixy Labs, which includes the development of ghost kitchens in conjunction with our wholly-owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Ghost Kitchens, Inc. Through this initiative, we intend to bring various food delivery concepts to market that will combine with our HRIS platform to create an easily replicated, comprehensive food preparation and delivery solution. The initial phase of this initiative is being implemented in our dedicated showcase kitchen facility located in close proximity to our Miami headquarters, which we are already showcasing through the distribution of video programming on social media produced and distributed by our wholly owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Productions, Inc. If successful, we intend to replicate this initiative in similarly constructed facilities throughout the United States and in selected international locations. We also intend to provide similar services via mobile kitchen concepts, all of which will be heavily reliant on our HRIS platform and which we believe will capitalize on trends observed during the COVID-19 pandemic toward providing customers with a higher quality prepared food delivery product that is more responsive to their needs.

The idea of ShiftPixy Labs originated from discussions with our restaurant clients, combined with our observations of industry trends that appear to have accelerated during the pandemic. Beginning in Calendar 2020, we recognized a significant uptick in the use of mobile applications to order take-out food either for individual pickup or third-party delivery, which grew even more dramatically as the pandemic took hold. Not surprisingly, the establishment of fulfillment kitchens for third party delivery also spread rapidly during this time period, initially among national fast food franchise chains but then among smaller QSRs.

The migration towards a ghost kitchen delivery solution appears to have followed a two-step process. Initially, the increased demand for third party delivery allowed restaurants to utilize existing physical locations that would otherwise have been closed due to COVID-19 lockdowns and restrictions. This evolved into the deployment of centralized ghost kitchen facilities by certain "early adopter" companies once they observed a critical mass of order flow. This more centralized fulfillment option results in more economical bulk purchasing, reduced food spoilage, lower overhead, and better and more automated order completion flow. These improved economies of scale typically translate to significant cost reductions to operators compared to the traditional "in-person" restaurant locations, typically located in more expensive real estate locations.

We believe that the restaurant industry is in the midst of a food fulfillment paradigm shift that will ultimately result in the widespread use of "ghost kitchens" in a shared environment. Similar to shared office work locations, a shared kitchen can provide significant cost efficiencies and savings compared to the cost of operating multiple retail restaurant locations. Coupled with ShiftPixy's technology stack, which includes order delivery and dispatch, we believe that the ghost kitchen solutions that emerge from ShiftPixy Labs will provide a robust and effective delivery order fulfillment option for our clients.

We have also observed the growing impact of social media platforms over the past five years, a trend which has accelerated through the pandemic. As this trend has gained steam, many social media influencers have successfully capitalized on their popularity by establishing new business concepts in a variety of industries, including within the QSR space. Some of these restaurants are identified as "virtual" restaurants with delivery-only service fulfilled by centralized ghost kitchens. We intend to capitalize on this trend by creating an extensive social media presence for ShiftPixy Labs.

Many restaurant entrepreneurs have also become successful during the pandemic by moving outside through the use of mobile food trucks, which can be used as a launching point for restaurants and ultimately expanded to traditional indoor dining locations. We have researched this phenomenon and, coupled with our experience in the restaurant industry, believe a significant business opportunity exists to assist with the fulfillment of new restaurant ideas and rapidly expand those ideas across a broad geographic footprint utilizing centralized ghost kitchen fulfillment centers. Again, we believe that ShiftPixy Labs will provide solutions that will facilitate the rapid growth of these new businesses, through a combination of centralized

ghost kitchens and an available pool of human capital resources provided through our HRIS platform, as well as through other business assistance provided by our management team.

During Fiscal 2020, we established an industrial facility in Miami that we expect to be fully completed and operational shortly We are equipping this facility with ten standardized kitchen stations in both single and double kitchen configurations built within standard cargo container shells. We expect this facility, upon completion, to function as a state-of-the-art ghost kitchen space that will be used to incubate restaurant ideas through collaboration and partnerships with local innovative chefs, resulting in sound businesses that provide recurring revenue to ShiftPixy in a variety of ways, both through direct sales and utilization of the ShiftPixy Ecosystem, HRIS platform, and other human capital services. To the extent that this business model is successful and can be replicated in other locations, it has the potential to contribute significant revenue to ShiftPixy in the future.

We may also take equity stakes in various branded restaurants that we develop and operate with our partners through ShiftPixy Labs. Such ownership interests will be held to the extent that it is consistent with our continued existence as an operating company, and to the extent that we believe such ownership interests have the potential to create significant value for our shareholders.

### Competition

We have two primary sources of competition. Competitors to our gig business model include businesses such as Upworks, ShiftGig, Instawork, Snag, Jobletics and other comparable businesses that seek to arrange short-term work assignments for both employees and independent contractors. Competitors to our HRIS platform include businesses such as True Blue, Inc., Kelly Services, ManpowerGroup, and Barrett Business Services, which provide human resource software solutions.

We believe our service offerings compete effectively based on our strategy of combining an ecosystem of employment services with the individualized ability to link trained workers to specific shift-work opportunities and by providing additional work opportunities, as well as facilitating procurement of low-cost workers' compensation insurance for our clients.

### **Governmental Regulation**

Our business operates in an environment that is affected by numerous and complex federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to labor and employment matters, benefit plans and income and employment taxes. Further, many jurisdictions have adopted laws or regulations regarding the licensure, registration or certifications of organizations that engage in co-employer relationships. While we do not believe that our business model generally falls within the co-employer framework, it is possible that we could become subject to such laws and regulations if we are deemed to have entered into such relationships with regard to employees providing services in the jurisdictions where such laws and regulations apply.

Additionally, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, government agencies have declared a state of emergency in the U.S., and some have restricted movement, required restaurant, bar and hotel closures, advised people not to visit restaurants or bars, and otherwise restricted non-essential travel. In some jurisdictions, people have been instructed to shelter in place to reduce the spread of COVID-19, in response to which restaurants have temporarily closed and have shifted operations at others to provide only take-out and delivery service. While many of these restrictions have now been lifted, there is no guarantee that they will not be reimposed should there be a resurgence in the virus, or as a result of some other public health emergency.

The following summarizes what we believe are currently the most important legal and regulatory aspects of our business:

# Federal Regulations

Employer Status

We sponsor certain employee benefit plan offerings as the "employer" of our shift workers under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"). The multiple definitions of "employer" under both the Code and ERISA are not clear and are defined in part by complex multi-factor tests under common law. We believe that we qualify as an "employer" of our shift workers under both the Code and ERISA, as well as various state regulations, but this status could be subject to challenge by various regulators. For additional information on employer status and its impact on our business and results of operations, refer to the section entitled "Risk Factors," under the heading "If we are not recognized as an employer of WSEs under federal and state regulations, or we are deemed to be an insurance agent or third-party administrator, we and our clients could be adversely impacted."

### Affordable Care Act and Health Care Reform

The ACA was signed into law in March 2010. The ACA implemented substantial health care reforms with staggered effective dates continuing through Calendar 2020, and many of its provisions require the issuance of additional guidance from applicable federal government agencies and the states. There could be significant changes to the ACA and health care in general, including the potential modification, amendment or repeal of the ACA. For additional information on the ACA and its impact on our business and results of operations, refer to the section entitled "Risk Factors," under the heading, "Failure to comply with, or changes in, laws and regulations applicable to our business, particularly potential changes to the ACA, could have a materially adverse effect on our marketing plan as well as our reputation, results of operations or financial condition, or have other adverse consequences." The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 effectively eliminated the individual mandate provisions of the ACA, beginning in 2019.

#### Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act

Maintaining the security of information regarding our employees is important to us as we sponsor employee benefit plans and may have access to personal health information of our employees. The manner in which we manage protected health information (PHI) is subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), and the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (the "HITECH Act"). HIPAA contains substantial restrictions and health data privacy, security and breach notification requirements with respect to the use and disclosure of PHI. Further, under the HITECH Act there are steep penalties and fines for HIPAA violations. Our health plans are covered entities under HIPAA, and we are therefore required to comply with HIPAA's portability, privacy, and security requirements. For additional information regarding the information we collect, how we maintain the confidentiality of our clients' and employees' confidential information and the potential impact to our business if we fail to protect the confidentiality of such data, refer to the section entitled "Risk Factors," under the heading, "We collect, use, transmit and store personal and business information with the use of data service vendors, and a security or privacy breach may damage or disrupt our businesses, result in the disclosure of confidential information, damage our reputation, increase our costs or cause losses."

# State Regulations

Many states have adopted provisions for licensure, registration, certification or other formal recognition of co-employers. Such laws vary from state to state but generally provide for monitoring or ensuring the fiscal responsibility of a co-employer, and in some cases codify and clarify the co-employment relationship for unemployment, workers' compensation and other purposes under state laws. While we believe that our current business primarily falls outside the scope of these laws and regulations, it is possible that regulatory authorities could determine that our activities come under this regulatory framework to some extent. In addition, many state laws require guarantees by us of the activities of our wholly-owned subsidiary, ReThink Human Capital Management, Inc. ("HCM"), and in some states we may seek licensure, registration or certification, as applicable, together with our subsidiary, HCM, because the financials for both organizations are consolidated. We believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with the requirements in the states where we are conducting business.

We must also comply with state unemployment tax requirements where our clients are located. State unemployment taxes are based on taxable wages and tax rates assigned by each state. The tax rates vary by state and are determined, in part, based on our prior years' compensation and unemployment claims experience in each state. Certain rates are also determined, in part, by each client's own compensation and unemployment claims experience. In addition, states have the ability under law to increase unemployment tax rates, including retroactively, to cover deficiencies in the unemployment tax funds.

We are also subject to Federal and state laws and regulations regarding privacy and information security. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, (the "CCPA" which went into effect on January 1, 2020), affords consumers expanded privacy protections, including individual rights to access, to require deletion of personal information, to opt out of certain personal information sharing, and to receive detailed information about how personal information is used. The CCPA also provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that may increase data breach litigation. There are also a number of other pending state privacy laws that contain similar provisions to the CCPA with which we must comply and which, in some cases, may prescribe stricter and potentially conflicting requirements.

# **Intellectual Property**

We have registered seven trademarks, consisting of three names (ShiftPixy, ZiPixy, and ShiftPixy Labs) and four logos (the Pixy image, the Pixy wings image and wings/name logo, and the ShiftPixy Labs logo). In addition, we have patents pending for certain features of our mobile application in the United States, Australia, Brazil, European Union, India, Japan, Korea and Hong

Kong. We have other intellectual property and related rights as well, particularly in connection with our software. We believe that our intellectual property is of considerable importance to our business.

### **Human Capital**

As of August 31, 2022, we employed 61 people on a full-time basis in our corporate offices, and we served approximately 3,000 active, paid WSEs with an additional 38,000 inactive WSEs included within the ShiftPixy Ecosystem through our HRIS platform.

# Diversity and Inclusion

We maintain a diverse and inclusive workforce in our corporate offices, and we encourage our clients to embrace similar practices. Approximately 33% of our corporate employees are women, including, effective January 1, 2022, our recently named Chief Operating Officer, Amanda Murphy, (who is a member of our board of directors), and our Chief Marketing Officer, Amy Wang, and approximately 61% of our corporate employees are non-white (10% Asian, 35% Hispanic and 16% African American). We encourage our clients to employ the same practices that we use to ensure diversity in the workplace, which has resulted in an extremely diverse WSE population. Our efforts include the preparation and distribution of employee manuals internally and to our clients that fully incorporate diversity and inclusion best practices, as well as implementation of robust training programs that we believe to be most effective in eliminating and preventing harassment, bullying and bias in the workplace.

### Workforce Compensation and Pay Equity

We provide robust compensation and benefits programs to help meet the needs of our corporate employees, and we also provide the means for our clients to provide similar benefits to their WSEs, many of which have traditionally been unavailable to gig workers and others filling lower wage positions. We provide our corporate employees with highly competitive salaries, as well a 401(k) Plan, healthcare and insurance benefits, paid time off, and family leave. We also provide all of our corporate employees with targeted equity-based grants with vesting conditions designed to facilitate the retention of personnel and the opportunity to benefit financially from the Company's growth and profitability.

We also believe that adoption of the ShiftPixy HRIS platform by our clients has had, and will continue to have, far-reaching effects in bringing pay equity to historically lower wage positions, by harnessing the power of the internet-driven gig economy to provide WSEs the ability and freedom to find the best work opportunities available. The cost efficiencies our clients realize though adoption of the ShiftPixy technology platform, in our opinion, provides the means for them not only to pay higher wages, but also to provide substantial employment benefits not often available to lower wage workers in the modern economy, including access to healthcare and insurance benefits and 401(k) Plans.

#### Talent Acquisition and Retention

We continually monitor corporate employee turnover rates and those of our clients, as we firmly believe that our success and that of our business partners depends upon retaining highly trained and dedicated team members. We are convinced that our philosophy of providing highly competitive compensation, along with significant opportunities for career growth and development opportunities, encourages longer employment tenure and low levels of voluntary turnover. Given our limited operating history and significant rate of growth, we are not currently able to produce meaningful statistics related to corporate employee turnover and tenure on a macro level, but based on feedback we receive both informally and through periodic formal reviews and evaluations, we believe that our relationship with our corporate employees is excellent.

# Company Culture

We expect all of our corporate employees to observe the highest levels of business ethics, integrity, mutual respect, tolerance, and inclusivity, and encourage our clients to demand the same from WSEs. Our Corporate Employee Manual, and those employee manuals that we provide to our clients, set forth detailed provisions reflecting these values, and provide direction for registering complaints, (including through an anonymous hotline jointly administered by our General Counsel and the Chair of our Audit Committee), in the event of violations of our policies. Our executive officers and supervisors maintain "open door" policies, and we encourage our clients to do the same. Any form of retaliation is strictly prohibited.

### **Development and Training**

We invest significant resources in developing and retaining the talent needed to achieve our business goals. We maintain a relatively "flat" corporate organizational structure, whereby our employees benefit from training and mentoring by individuals filling a variety of different functions within ShiftPixy, and we encourage our clients to follow our example. We believe that this highly dynamic environment provides the hands-on training necessary for our corporate employees and WSEs to achieve their career goals, build necessary skills, and advance within their fields.

#### Oversight and Governance

Our board of directors takes an active role in overseeing our corporate ethics as well as the management of our human capital, which includes reviewing, approving, and implementing policies and procedures governing the administration of the workplace, such as policies related to potential conflicts of interest, compensation, ethics, and elimination of workplace bias and harassment. Our Chief Operating Officer, Ms. Murphy, who is also a member of our board of directors, has been employed by the Company since its inception, and is responsible for the day-to-day administration of these policies and procedures, receiving input and assistance from the Company's General Counsel as necessary and appropriate. Both our Director of Operations and General Counsel regularly report to our board of directors on issues relate to corporate oversight and governance.

### Employee Engagement and Wellness

The success of our business is fundamentally connected to the well-being of our people. Accordingly, we are committed to the health, safety and wellness of our corporate employees, and we encourage our clients to make this a priority for their WSEs. We provide our corporate employees, and facilitate our clients providing WSEs with a wide range of benefits, including benefits directed to their health, safety and long-term financial security. This includes taking whatever measures remain necessary in response to the COVID-19 pandemic that we determine to be in the best interests of our corporate employees and our client's WSEs, as well as the communities in which we operate, and which comply with government regulations.

### Workers' Compensation Insurance

During Fiscal 2021, the Company made a strategic decision to change its approach to securing workers' compensation coverage for our clients. This was primarily due to rapidly increasing loss development factors stemming in part from the COVID-19 pandemic. The combination of increased claims from WSEs, the inability of WSEs to obtain employment quickly and return to work after injury claims, and increasing loss development factor rates from our insurance and reinsurance carriers resulted in significantly larger potential loss exposures, claims payments, and additional expense accruals. Starting on January 1, 2021, we began to migrate our clients to our new direct cost program, which we believe significantly limits our claims exposure. Effective March 1, 2021, all of our clients had migrated to the direct cost program.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

Our operations and financial results are subject to various risks and uncertainties, including those described below, that could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and the trading price of our common stock. Some statements in this Form 10-K, including statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section entitled "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" for more information.

# **Summary of Material Risk Factors**

- We have limited operating history, which makes it difficult for us to evaluate our future business prospects and make decisions based on those estimates of future performance.
- The COVID-19 pandemic, or another widespread public health epidemic, catastrophic or geopolitical event, might create additional liabilities, risks and exposures which could negatively impact our current business, growth prospects and cash flows, and future profitability.
- We maintain limited self-insurance for workers' compensation services that we provide to our clients.

- There is no guarantee that our current cash position, expected revenue growth and anticipated financing transactions will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next twelve months.
- Our success depends on adoption of our products and services by our various types of customers.
- We assume the obligation to make wage, tax, and regulatory payments for WSEs, and, as a result, are exposed to client credit risks.
- We operate in an immature and rapidly evolving industry and have a relatively new business model, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects. We face intense competition across all markets for our services, which may lead to lower revenue or operating margins. Our targeted customer base is diverse, and we face a challenge in meeting each group's needs.
- Providing specialized Gig Economy oriented staffing management products and services is an emerging yet competitive business, and many of our competitors have greater resources that may enable them to compete more effectively.
- We have claims and lawsuits against us that may result in adverse outcomes.
- We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.
- If we are unable to secure or pay for the insurance coverage required for our business operations, or if we lose any existing coverage, we may not be able to offer some of our services and our revenues could be reduced.
- We may be subject to penalties and interest payable on taxes as a result of data entry in our software or manual error.
- Our ability to adjust and collect service fees for increases in unemployment tax rates may be limited.
- Our sponsorship of various SPACs requires significant capital deployment, entails certain risks and may not be successful, which would likely have a material
  adverse effect on our future expansion, revenues, and profits. Further, certain of our officers and directors also serve as officers and directors of the SPACs, which
  could give rise to conflicts of interest.
- · We may never successfully commercialize ShiftPixy Labs.
- We may have outages, data losses, and disruptions of our online services if we fail to maintain an adequate operations infrastructure. Because we store data in the cloud with providers such as Microsoft and Amazon, any disruptions in our ability to access this data or any breach of security concerning this data in the cloud could have a materially adverse effect.
- · Software products we use in our business may contain defects which will make it more difficult for us to establish and maintain customers.
- If a contract relating to our mission critical software that we use in our business is terminated or not renewed, our business could be seriously disrupted and our revenues significantly reduced.
- We may not be able to protect our source code from copying in the event of an unauthorized disclosure.
- We intend to use open source blockchain technology in our technology platform, which has been scrutinized by regulatory agencies and may be impacted by unfavorable regulatory action.
- We use and leverage open source technology in our technology platform which may create security risks.
- We depend heavily on Scott W. Absher, who is our Board Chair, Chief Executive Officer and largest shareholder. The loss of his services could harm our prospects, and our ability to implement successfully our business plan.

- If we are not recognized as an employer of WSEs under federal and state regulations, or we are deemed to be an insurance agent or third-party administrator, we and our clients could be adversely impacted.
- We are in the business of providing WSEs to our clients. As such we have been sued for claims resulting from action by or against our WSEs, including California Private Attorney General's Act claims, and are likely to be subject to such claims in the future, which may require significant capital to defend.
- Failure to comply with, or changes in, laws and regulations applicable to our business, particularly potential changes to the ACA, could have a materially adverse
  effect on our business.
- · Failure to secure any necessary registrations or licensure could affect our ability to operate certain segments of our business in certain jurisdictions.
- Laws related to the classification of gig economy workers are changing, and we may be subject to state and local regulations impacting how we classify our workers.
- Our common stock is thinly traded, which can cause volatility in its price. If we are unable to continue to meet the listing requirements of Nasdaq, our common stock will be delisted.
- A controlling interest in our common stock is closely held by our Board Chair and CEO, Mr. Absher, which may limitminority shareholders from influencing corporate governance.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, as well as a "smaller reporting company," and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to such companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

We have limited operating history, which makes it difficult for us to evaluate our future business prospects and make decisions based on those estimates of our future performance.

We are an emerging business and are in the process of developing our products and services. We have been in business since July 2015. Although our continuing business processed gross billings of over \$81 million and \$79 million for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively, it is still difficult, if not impossible, to forecast our future results based upon our limited historical operating data. Because of the related uncertainties, we may be hindered in our ability to anticipate and timely adapt to increases or decreases in sales, revenues or expenses. If we make poor budgetary decisions as a result of unreliable data, our gross billings in the future may decline, which may result in a decline in our stock price.

There is uncertainty regarding our ability to implement our business plan and to grow our business to a greater extent than we can with our existing financial resources without additional financing.

Although we closed multiple public offerings and private placements both during and shortly after the close of Fiscal 2022, we currently have no binding agreements, commitments or understandings to secure additional financing at this time. We also have no binding agreements, commitments or understandings to acquire any other businesses or assets. Our long-term future growth and success, including implementation of our growth initiatives, as described above, are dependent not only upon our ability to generate cash from operating activities but also our ability to raise additional capital. Nevertheless, there is no assurance that we will be able to generate sufficient cash from operations, to borrow additional funds or to raise additional equity capital. Our inability to obtain additional cash through any of these avenues could have a material adverse effect on our ability to fully implement our business plan as described herein and grow our business to a greater extent than we can with our existing financial resources.

The COVID-19 pandemic might create additional liabilities, risks and exposures that could negatively impact our current business, growth prospects and cash flows, and future profitability, while also requiring us to increase our workers' compensation reserve to protect against additional liabilities, all of which could negatively impact our ability to raise additional capital.

The effects of the COVID-19 pandemic are ongoing, and our business has been significantly impacted as a result. Most of our current clients are situated in the restaurant and hospitality business sector and concentrated in Southern California. The vast

majority of these clients were negatively impacted by the lockdown measures imposed in the State of California starting in March 2020, and continuing to some extent through much of Fiscal 2021. Although lockdown measures were relaxed somewhat throughout Southern California during spring 2021, as the worst of the pandemic receded, new virus variants have recently surfaced which raise the possibility of new lockdowns and restrictions throughout California and elsewhere. As long as these directives remain in place, they are likely to negatively impact our clients' businesses and operations, which, in turn, will likely have a negative impact on our business prospects and operating results. As we expand our business into new geographic areas, and seek to enlist clients outside of the QSR and hospitality industries, we may encounter similar financial obstacles resulting from the spread of COVID-19 variants and resulting governmental regulations or restrictions that negatively impact these areas of business focus.

Further, until March 2021, our workers' compensation policy was a self-insurance policy with a limited liability cap of \$500,000. In March 2020, the Governor of the State of California issued Executive Order N-62-20, which creates a rebuttable presumption for workers' compensation claims that an employee's COVID-19 related illness arose out of the course of their employment if (i) such infection occurred between March 19 and July 5, 2020, and (ii) the employee was diagnosed with COVID-19 or tested positive within 14 days after performing work for the employer at a location other than the employee's home. While we have not experienced any such claims to date, our workers' compensation rates have increased significantly since the beginning of the pandemic. We have also increased our workers' compensation reserve estimates for Fiscal 2021, and we continue to closely monitor all workers' compensation claims made during the COVID-19 pandemic. While we believe that the steps we have taken are sufficient to protect against materially increased levels of workers' compensation claims related to the pandemic, there can be no guarantee that this will be the case, or that our premium collections will be sufficient to offset our liabilities and achieve profitability should such an increase in claims materialize in the future.

We maintain limited self-insurance for the workers' compensation services that we provide to our clients. If we experience claims in excess of our collected premiums, we might incur additional losses, higher costs, and reduced margins, resulting in a need for more liquidity.

We are responsible for and pay workers' compensation costs for our WSEs. Until March 1, 2021, we self-insured for up to \$500,000 per occurrence and we purchased reinsurance for claims in excess of \$500,000. After March 1, 2021, our workers' compensation coverage moved to a prepaid premium model that does not require us to record additional reserves. Our workers' compensation billings are designed to cover expected claims based on insurance annuity calculations. These calculations are based on our claims experienced during our limited operating history. At times, these costs have risen substantially as a result of increased claims and claim trends, general economic conditions, changes in business mix, increases in healthcare costs, and government regulations. Although we carry insurance and believe that we currently have reserves sufficient to insulate us against projected losses, any unexpected changes in claim trends, including the severity and frequency of claims, actuarial estimates, and medical cost inflation, could result in us exceeding these projections. If future claims-related liabilities increase due to unforeseen circumstances, or if new laws, rules, or regulations are implemented, costs could increase significantly. There can be no assurance that we will be able to increase the fees charged to our clients in a timely manner and in a sufficient amount to cover increased costs as a result of any changes in claims-related liabilities.

Our business, results of operations and financial condition have been and will likely continue to be materially adversely impacted in the event of a widespread public health epidemic, including the recent COVID-19 outbreak.

Our business, results of operations and financial condition have been, and will likely continue to be, materially adversely affected by any widespread public health epidemics, such as the COVID-19 outbreak first identified in Wuhan, China in December 2019. On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a pandemic disease. Potential impacts of the spread of COVID-19 include disruptions or restrictions on our employees' and WSEs' ability to travel, and temporary closures of our clients' facilities. For example, many of our WSEs perform services in the restaurant and hospitality industries, which have experienced significant declines in traffic since early March 2020. Various states and municipalities throughout the United States have since declared a state of emergency and imposed substantial restrictions on movement, required restaurants, bars and hotels to close, and advised people not to patronize restaurants or otherwise engage in non-essential travel. In some areas, residents have been instructed to shelter in place to reduce the spread of COVID-19, resulting in many restaurants either closing or limiting their operations to take-out and delivery service. Given that most of our clients are businesses in the hospitality and restaurant industries, our results of operations are likely to continue to be negatively impacted as long as restrictions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic continue. We cannot at this time predict with any degree of certainty the precise impact these adverse conditions will ultimately have on our operations due to a variety of unknown factors. We continue to monitor the COVID-19 pandemic and will adjust our mitigation strategies as necessary to address any changing health, operational or financial risks that may arise. Any future significant outbreak of contagious diseases could

result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect the economies and financial markets of many countries, resulting in an economic downturn that could affect demand for our products and likely negatively impact our operating results.

There is no guarantee that our current cash position, expected revenue growth and anticipated financing transactions will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next twelve months.

As of August 31, 2022, the Company had cash of \$0.6 million and a working capital deficit of \$31.2 million. During this period, the Company used approximately \$17.5 million of cash from its continuing operations and incurred recurring losses, resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$192.7 million as of August 31, 2022. The recurring losses and cash used in operations are indicators of substantial doubt as to our ability to continue as a going concern for at least one year from issuance of the audited financial statements incorporated in this Form 10-K. Our plans to alleviate substantial doubt are discussed below and elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Historically, our principal source of financing has come through the sale of our common stock and issuance of convertible notes. In May 2020, we successfully completed an underwritten public offering, raising a total of \$12 million (\$10.3 million net of costs), and closed an additional \$1.4 million (\$1.2 million net of costs) between June 1, 2020 and July 7, 2020 pursuant to exercise of the underwriter's over-allotment. In October 2020, we closed an additional \$12 million equity offering (\$10.7 million net of costs). In May 2021, we raised approximately \$12 million (\$11.1 million net of costs) in connection with the sale of common stock and warrants. More recently, in September 2021, we raised approximately \$12 million (\$11.1 million net of costs) in connection with the sale of common stock and warrants; in January 2022, we entered into a warrant exercise agreement that raised approximately \$5.9 million (\$5.4 million net of costs), and in July 2022, we entered into a warrant exercise agreement that raised approximately \$1.3 million (\$1.2 million net of costs).

Our plans and expectations for the next twelve months include raising additional capital in the form of public or private equity offerings to help fund expansion of our operations and strengthening of our sales force strategy by focusing on staffing services as our key driver to improve our margin and the continued support and functionality improvement of our information technology ("IT") and HRIS platform. This expanded go-to-market strategy will focus on building a national account portfolio managed by a newly-formed regional team of senior sales executives singularly focused on sustained quarterly revenue growth and gross profit margin expansion. We expect to continue to invest in our HRIS platform, ShiftPixy Labs, and other growth initiatives, all of which have required and will continue to require significant cash expenditures.

We expect our investment in our HRIS platform to continue over the next twelve months, as we believe such investments will be necessary to support our existing clients as well as our future organic growth. While we anticipate that these investments will yield benefits to us in the future in the form of increased revenues and earnings, it is likely that such improved financial results will be delayed or otherwise materially impacted if we are unable to enter successfully into CSAs with new customers.

We believe that our current cash position, along with our cost controls, projected revenue growth and anticipated financing from potential institutional investors, will be sufficient to alleviate substantial doubt and fund our operations for at least a year from the date of this Form 10-K. If these sources do not provide the capital necessary during the next twelve months, we may need to curtail certain aspects of our operations or expansion activities, consider the sale of additional assets, or consider other means of financing. We can give no assurance that we will be successful in implementing our business plan and obtaining financing on terms that are advantageous to us, or that any such additional financing will be available.

Our success depends on adoption of our products and services by our various types of customers. If these potential customers do not accept and acquire our products and services, then our revenue will be severely limited.

The major customer groups to whom we believe our products and services will appeal, (i.e. both clients and WSEs who rely upon shift work), may not embrace our products and services. Acceptance of our products and services will depend on several factors, including cost, ease of use, familiarity of use, convenience, timeliness, strategic partnerships, and reliability. If we fail to adequately meet our customers' needs and expectations, our product offerings may not be competitive and our ability to commence or continue generating revenues could be reduced. We also cannot be sure that our business model will gain wide acceptance among all targeted customer groups. If the market fails to continue to develop, or develops more slowly than we expect, our ability to continue generating revenues could be reduced.

#### We assume the obligation to make wage, tax, and regulatory payments for WSEs, and, as a result, are exposed to client credit risks.

Under our typical CSA, we assume the obligations to pay the salaries, wages and related benefits costs and payroll taxes for our WSEs. We assume such obligations as an agent, not as a principal, of the client. Our obligations include responsibility for:

- · payment of the salaries and wages for work performed by WSEs, regardless of whether the client timely pays us the associated service fee; and
- · withholding and payment of federal and state payroll taxes with respect to wages and salaries reported by us.

If a client does not pay us, our ultimate liability for WSE payroll and benefits costs could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

# If we are unable to effectively manage growth and maintain low operating costs, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

We have experienced rapid growth since our inception, and our plans contemplate significant expansion of our business. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, (including having geographically dispersed offices and employees), or to anticipate and manage our future growth accurately, our business may be adversely affected. If we are unable to manage our expansion and growth effectively, we may be unable to keep our operating costs low or effectively meet the requirements of an ever-growing, geographically dispersed client base. Our business relies on data systems, billing systems and financial reporting and control systems, procedures and controls. Our success in managing our expansion and growth in a cost-effective manner will require us to upgrade and improve these systems, procedures and controls. If we are unable to adapt our systems and put adequate controls in place in a timely manner, our business may be adversely affected. In addition, our growth may place significant demands on our management, and our overall operational and financial resources. A failure on our part to meet any of the foregoing challenges inherent in our growth strategy may have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

### Our targeted customer base is diverse, and we face a challenge in adequately meeting each group's needs.

Because we serve both employers and employees, we must work constantly to understand the needs, standards and requirements of each group and must devote significant resources to developing products and services for their interests. If we do not accurately predict our customers' needs and expectations, we may expend valuable resources in developing products and services that do not achieve broad acceptance across the markets, and we may fail to grow our business.

We face intense competition across all markets for our services, which may lead to lower revenue or operating margins. Competing forms of Gig Economy oriented staffing management products and services may be more desirable to consumers or may make our products and services obsolete.

Our competitors range in size from diversified global companies with significant research and development resources to small, specialized firms whose narrower service lines may make them more effective in deploying technical, marketing, and financial resources. Barriers to entry in many of our businesses are low and many of the areas in which we compete evolve rapidly with changing and disruptive technologies, shifting user needs, and frequent introductions of new products and services. Our ability to remain competitive depends on our success in making innovative products, devices, and services that appeal to customers.

Companies compete with us based on a growing variety of business models. The competitive pressures described above may cause decreased sales volumes, price reductions, and/or increased operating costs, such as for research and development, marketing, and sales incentives. This may lead to lower revenue, gross margins, and operating income.

There are currently several different competing Gig Economy oriented staffing management product and service technologies that are being marketed to our potential customers. Further development of any of these technologies may lead to advancements in technology that will make our products and services obsolete. Consumers may prefer alternative technologies and products and services. We cannot guarantee that users of Gig Economy oriented staffing management products and services who will be using our products and services will continue to grow within the industry as a whole. Any developments that contribute to the obsolescence of our products and services may substantially impact our business, reducing our ability to generate or sustain revenues.

Providing specialized Gig Economy oriented staffing management products and services is an emerging yet competitive business, and many of our competitors have greater resources that may enable them to compete more effectively.

We compete in the same markets as many companies that offer not only staffing management products and services focused on the Gig Economy but also more traditional staffing management products and services. There are limited barriers to entry and price competition in the industry, particularly from larger, more traditional industry model competitors, is intense with pricing pressures from competitors and clients increasing. New competitors entering our markets may further increase pricing pressures.

We have observed that clients sometimes competitively bid new contracts, which is a trend that we expect to continue for the foreseeable future. Some of our competitors have greater resources than we, which may enable them to compete more effectively in this market. Our competitors may devote their resources to developing and marketing products and services that will directly compete with our product lines, and new, more efficient competitors may enter the market. If we are unable to successfully compete with existing companies and new entrants to the market, it will have a negative impact on our business and financial condition.

# We operate in an immature and rapidly evolving industry and have a relatively new business model, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.

The industry in which we operate is characterized by rapidly changing regulatory requirements, evolving industry standards and shifting user and client demands. Our business model is also evolving and is different from models used by other companies in our industry. As a result of these factors, the success and future revenue and income potential of our business is uncertain. Any evaluation of our business and our prospects must be considered in light of these risks and uncertainties, some of which relate to our ability to:

- Expand client and WSE relationships;
- · Increase the number of our clients and grow our WSE base;
- · Develop relationships with third-party vendors, HCM providers, and insurance companies;
- · Expand operations and implement and improve our operational, financial and management controls;
- Raise capital at attractive costs, or at all;
- · Attract and retain qualified management, employees and independent service providers;
- · Successfully introduce new processes, technologies, products and services, and upgrade our existing processes, technologies, products and services;
- · Protect our proprietary processes and technologies and our intellectual property rights; and
- Respond to government regulations relating to the internet, personal data protection, email, software technologies, cyber security and other regulated aspects of our business

If we are unable to successfully address the challenges posed by operating in an immature and rapidly evolving industry and having a relatively new business model, our business could suffer.

### We have claims and lawsuits against us that may result in adverse outcomes

We are subject to a variety of claims and lawsuits. These claims arise from a wide variety of business practices, significant business transactions, operational claims, and employment practices. Adverse outcomes in some or all of these claims may result in significant monetary damages or injunctive relief that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Such litigation and other claims are subject to inherent uncertainties and management's view of these matters may change in the future. A material adverse impact on our consolidated financial statements could occur for the period in which the effect of an unfavorable outcome becomes probable and reasonably estimable.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If our internal control over financial reporting is not effective, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or file our periodic reports

in a timely manner, which may cause adverse effects on our business, may cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in stock price.

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary to provide reliable financial reports in a timely manner. In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for Fiscal 2022, we concluded that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting relating to our IT environment, controls over cut-off procedures, accounting for our capitalized software and discontinued operations, segregation of duties and corporate oversight functions. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

If we are unable to successfully remediate our material weaknesses or identify any future significant deficiencies or material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, a material misstatement in our consolidated financial statements could occur, or we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports, all of which could adversely affect our business and cause our stock price to decline as a result. In addition, even if we remediate our material weaknesses, we will be required to expend significant time and resources to further improve our internal controls over financial reporting, including by further expanding our finance and accounting staff to meet the demands that are placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we fail to adequately staff our accounting and finance function to remediate our material weaknesses or fail to maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting, any new or recurring material weaknesses could prevent us from concluding that our internal control over financial reporting is effective and impair our ability to prevent material misstatements in our consolidated financial statements, which could cause our business to suffer.

If we are unable to secure or pay for the insurance coverage required for our business operations, or if we lose any existing coverage, we may not be able to offer some of our services and our revenues could be reduced.

We are required to obtain and maintain various types of insurance coverage for our business, in particular health and workers' compensation insurance related to our employment of WSEs. Although we have contracts with all types of providers currently necessary for our business, if in the future we are unable to secure the insurance coverage required for our business operations, or if we lose any existing coverage, we may not be able to offer some of our services and our revenues could be reduced. In addition, any increases in the cost of insurance coverage we are required to maintain could reduce our profitability (or increase our net losses).

We may be subject to penalties and interest payable on taxes as a result of data entry into our software or manual error.

Our input of data in our tax processing software must be entered properly to process the data and payments correctly with regard to clients, co-employees and applicable tax agencies. If we input incorrect data or input accurate data incorrectly, we could inadvertently overbill or underbill our clients or overpay or underpay applicable taxes, resulting in the loss of net income and/or clients and/or the incurrence of tax penalties and interest. Despite our efforts to reconcile taxes on a monthly basis, we may incur additional taxes, penalties and interest for which we may or may not bill our clients.

# Our ability to adjust and collect service fees for increases in unemployment tax rates may be limited.

We record our State Unemployment Tax ("SUI") expense based on taxable wages and tax rates assigned by each state. SUI tax rates vary by state and are determined, in part, based on prior years' compensation experience in each state. Prior to the receipt of final tax rate notices, we estimate our expected SUI tax rate in those states for which tax rate notices have not yet been received for purposes of pricing. In a period of adverse economic conditions state unemployment funds may experience a significant increase in the number of unemployment claims. Accordingly, SUI tax rates would likely increase substantially. Some states have the ability under law to increase SUI tax rates retroactively to cover deficiencies in the unemployment fund.

In addition, taxes under the Federal Unemployment Tax Act ("FUTA") may be retroactively increased in certain states in the event the state fails to timely repay federal unemployment loans. Employers in such states are experiencing higher FUTA tax rates as a result of not repaying their unemployment loans from the federal government in a timely manner. The credit reduction is an additional tax on the FUTA wage base for employers in states that continue to have outstanding federal unemployment insurance loans beginning with the fifth year in which there is a balance due on the loan. States have the option to apply for a waiver before July 1st of the year in which the credit reduction is applicable.

Generally, our contractual agreements allow us to incorporate such statutory tax increases into our service fees upon the effective date of the rate change. However, our ability to fully adjust service fees in our billing systems and collect such

increases over the remaining term of the clients' contracts could be limited, resulting in a potential tax increase not being fully recovered. As a result, such increases could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

### We may never successfully commercialize ShiftPixy Labs.

We have invested a substantial amount of our time and resources in developing ShiftPixy Labs and its related services and technology. Commercialization of ShiftPixy Labs will require additional development, customer engagement, significant marketing efforts and ongoing investment before it can provide us with any additional revenue. Despite our efforts, ShiftPixy Labs may not become commercially successful. Failure to successfully deploy and commercialize ShiftPixy Labs could adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

### Risks Relating to Technology

We collect, use, transmit and store personal and business information with the use of data service vendors, and a security or privacy breach may damage or disrupt our businesses, result in the disclosure of confidential information, damage our reputation, increase our costs or cause losses.

In connection with our business, we collect, use, transmit and store with data services vendors large amounts of personal and business information about our clients and shift employees, including payroll information, healthcare information, personal and limited business financial data, social security numbers, bank account numbers, tax information and other sensitive personal and business information. In addition, as we continue to grow the scale of our business, we will process and store with data services vendors an increasing volume of personally identifiable information of our users. Our data services vendors include PrismHR, Amazon Web Services, Microsoft OneDrive, ShareFile, Dropbox, Egnyte, Smartsheet, Sage Intacct, MasterTax, Microsoft Outlook, Microsoft Office 365, DocuSign and RightSignature. We believe these vendors implement industry standard or more stringent data security measures to protect the data that we transmit through and/or store with them. Despite our efforts to protect customer data, perceptions that the collection, use, and storage of personal information are not satisfactorily protected could inhibit sales and limit adoption of our services. In addition, the continued occurrence of high-profile data breaches provides evidence of an external environment increasingly hostile to information security.

We are focused on ensuring that our operating environments safeguard and protect personal and business information, and we will devote significant resources to maintaining and regularly updating our systems and processes. The cost to maintain these safeguards is significant and may increase as we grow, which may limit our ability to employ our resources elsewhere and slow our ability to grow. Despite our efforts to maintain security controls across our business, it is possible our security controls over personal data, our training of employees and vendors on data security, and other practices we follow may not prevent the improper disclosure of customer data that we or our vendors store and manage. In addition, attacks on information technology systems continue to grow in frequency, complexity and sophistication, and we may be targeted by unauthorized parties using malicious tactics, code and viruses.

We engage third party contractors who monitor our activities in a manner designed to prevent, detect and respond to data security incidents. However, because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems change frequently and may be difficult to detect for long periods of time, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventive measures. In addition, hardware, software, or applications we develop or procure from third parties may contain defects in design or manufacture or other problems that could unexpectedly compromise the confidentiality, integrity or availability of data or our systems. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to gain access to our systems or facilities, or those of third parties with whom we do business, through fraud, trickery, or other methods of deceiving our employees, contractors, or temporary staff. As these threats continue to evolve, we may be required to invest significant additional resources to modify and enhance our information security and controls or to investigate and remediate any security vulnerabilities. In addition, while our operating environment is designed to safeguard and protect personal and business information, we do not have the ability to monitor the implementation of similar safeguards by our clients, vendors or their respective employees, and, in any event, third parties may be able to circumvent those security measures.

Any cyber-attack, unauthorized intrusion, malicious software infiltration, network disruption, denial of service, corruption of data, theft of non-public or other sensitive information, any similar act by a malevolent party, or inadvertent acts by our own employees, could result in the disclosure or misuse of confidential or proprietary information, harm our reputation, and could have a materially adverse effect on our business operations, or that of our clients, create financial liability, result in regulatory sanction, or generate a loss of confidence in our ability to serve clients or cause current or potential clients to choose another service provider, or subject us to liability under laws that protect personal data, resulting in increased costs or loss of revenue. Although we believe that through our third party contractors we maintain an adequate program of information security and controls and any threats that we might have encountered to date have not materially impacted us, the impact of a data security

incident could have a materially adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, any further security measures we may undertake to address further protections may cause higher operating expenses.

We are also subject to various federal and state laws, rules and regulations relating to the collection, use, transmission and security of personal and business information. In addition, the possession and use of personal information and data in conducting our business subjects us to laws that may require notification to regulators, clients or employees in the event of a privacy breach and may impose liability on us for privacy deficiencies, including but not limited to liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, such as HIPAA, and regulatory penalties. These laws continue to develop, the number of jurisdictions adopting such laws continues to increase, and these laws may be inconsistent from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The future enactment of more restrictive laws, rules or regulations could have a materially adverse impact on us through increased costs or restrictions on our businesses and noncompliance could result in regulatory penalties and significant legal liability. In addition, enforcement actions and investigations by regulatory authorities related to data security incidents and privacy violations continue to increase.

Some of the activities in which our shift workers could become involved include health care information-related responsibilities that could invoke the need for compliance with HIPAA as amended by the HITECH Act. The United States Department of Health and Human Services has issued regulations that establish uniform standards governing the conduct of certain electronic health care transactions and protect the privacy and security of protected health information used or disclosed by health care providers and other covered entities. Three principal regulations with which we are required to comply have been issued in final form under HIPAA: privacy regulations, security regulations, and standards for electronic transactions, which establish standards for common health care transactions. The privacy regulations cover the use and disclosure of protected health information by health care providers. They also set forth certain rights that an individual has with respect to his or her protected health information maintained by a health care provider, including the right to access or amend certain records containing protected health information or to request restrictions on the use or disclosure of protected health information. The security regulations establish requirements for safeguarding the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of protected health information that is electronically transmitted or electronically stored. The HITECH Act, among other things, establishes certain health information security breach notification requirements. A covered entity must notify any individual whose protected health information is breached. The HIPAA privacy and security regulations establish a uniform federal "floor" and do not supersede state laws that are more stringent or provide individuals with greater rights with respect to the privacy or security of, and access to, their records containing protected health information. These laws contain significant fines and other penalties for wrongful use or disclosure of protected

### We may be vulnerable to security breaches that could disrupt our operations and adversely affect our business.

Despite security measures and business continuity plans, our information technology networks and infrastructure may be vulnerable to damage, disruptions, or shutdowns due to unauthorized access, computer viruses, cyber-attacks, distributed denial of service, and other security breaches. An attack on or security breach of our network could result in interruption or cessation of access and services, our inability to meet our access and service level commitments, and potentially compromise customer data transmitted over our network. We cannot guarantee that our security measures will not be circumvented, resulting in network failures or interruptions that could impact our network availability and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results. We may be required to expend significant resources to protect against such threats. If an actual or perceived breach of our security occurs, the market perception of the effectiveness of our security measures could be harmed, and we could lose customers. Any such events could result in legal claims or penalties, disruption in operations, misappropriation of sensitive data, damage to our reputation, and/or costly response measures, which could adversely affect our business.

# If we are unable to protect our proprietary and technology rights our operations will be adversely affected.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to protect our proprietary rights and technologies, including those related to our products and services. Protecting our intellectual property rights and combating unlicensed copying and use of our software and other intellectual property is difficult. Except as otherwise noted herein, we have not obtained any formal patent, trademark or similar protection. Our failure to adequately protect our proprietary rights may adversely affect our operations. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our services or to obtain and use trade secrets or other information that we regard as proprietary. Based on the nature of our business, we may or may not be able to adequately protect our rights through patent, copyright and trademark laws. Our means of protecting our proprietary rights in

the United States or abroad may not be adequate, and competitors may independently develop similar technologies. In addition, litigation may be necessary in the future to:

- Enforce intellectual property rights;
- Protect our trade secrets;
- · Determine the validity and scope of the rights of others; or
- · Defend against claims of infringement or invalidity.

Any such litigation could result in substantial costs if we are held to have willfully infringed upon another party's intellectual property, or to expend significant resources to develop non-infringing technology and would divert the attention of management from the implementation of our business strategy. Furthermore, the outcome of any litigation is inherently difficult to predict, and we may not prevail in any litigation in which we become involved.

# Software products we use in our business may contain defects which will make it more difficult for us to establish and maintain customers.

We currently use PrismHR software for our payroll processing. We also use MasterTax to process our tax reports and filings, and a host of other software products in the course of conducting our business. Our mobile application, along with the client portal and the ShiftPixy Command Hub, constitute our proprietary software and contain components that are licensed from third parties that constitute public domain software. Our payroll processing software and other software products that we use in our business, including our mobile application, could contain undetected design faults and software errors, or "bugs" that are discovered only after they have been installed and used by a significant number of customers. Any such defect or error in new or existing software or applications could cause delays in delivering our technology or require design modifications. These developments could adversely affect our competitive position and cause us to lose potential customers or opportunities. Since our technologies are intended to be utilized to supply human resources related services, the effect of any such bugs or delays will likely have a detrimental impact on us. In addition, given that our specialized human resources have yet to gain widespread acceptance in the market, any delays or other problems caused by software bugs would likely have a more detrimental impact on our business than if we were a more established company.

If a contract relating to our mission critical software that we use in our business is terminated or not renewed, our business could be seriously disrupted and our revenues significantly reduced.

If a contract relating to our mission-critical software services, such as that applicable to payroll and payroll tax processing, is terminated or not renewed, and we do not have an effective replacement software, our business and revenues will suffer. Although there are other software vendors we can use, it may take time to negotiate an agreement and make any replacement software operational. Accordingly, if the software agreements that we use in our business are terminated or not renewed, our business could be seriously disrupted and our revenues significantly reduced until we locate replacement software and make it operational.

# Our systems may be subject to disruptions that could have a materially adverse effect on our business and reputation.

Our business is and will continue to be highly dependent on our ability to process, on a daily basis, a large number of complicated transactions. We rely heavily on our payroll, financial, accounting, and other data processing systems. We may not be successful in preventing the loss of client data, service interruptions or disruptions to our operations from system failures. If any of these systems fail to operate properly or become disabled even for a brief period of time, we could suffer financial loss, a disruption of our businesses, liability to clients, regulatory intervention, or damage to our reputation, any of which could have a materially adverse effect on our results of operation or financial condition.

Because we store data in the cloud with providers such as Microsoft and Amazon, any disruptions in our ability to access this data or any breach of security concerning this data in the cloud could have a materially adverse effect on our business and reputation.

Our business is and will continue to be highly dependent on data storage in the cloud with providers such as Microsoft and Amazon. These cloud storage systems may fail to operate properly or become disabled. There could also be security breaches of our data stored in the cloud. If there is loss of client data, service interruptions or disruptions to our operations related to our cloud data storage, even for a brief period of time, we could suffer financial loss, a disruption of our business, liability to

clients, regulatory intervention, or damage to our reputation, any of which could have a materially adverse effect on our results of operation or financial condition.

### We make significant investments in our software that may not meet our expectations.

Developing new technologies is complex. It can require long development and testing periods. Significant delays in new releases or significant problems in creating new products or services could adversely affect our revenue.

### We may not be able to protect our source code from copying in the event of an unauthorized disclosure.

Source code, the detailed program commands for our operating systems and other software programs, is critical to our business. We take significant measures to protect the secrecy of large portions of our source code. If a significant portion of our source code leaks, we could lose future trade secret protection for that source code. It may become easier for third parties to compete with our products by copying functionality, which could adversely affect our revenue and operating margins. Unauthorized disclosure of source code also could increase the security risks described in the next paragraph.

# We may have outages, data losses, and disruptions of our online services if we fail to maintain an adequate operations infrastructure.

Our increasing user traffic, growth in services, and the complexity of our services demand more computing power. We spend substantial amounts to build, purchase, or lease data centers and equipment and to upgrade our technology and network infrastructure to handle more data. These demands continue to increase as we grow our workforce. Maintaining, securing, and expanding this infrastructure is expensive and complex. It requires that we maintain an internet connectivity infrastructure that is robust and reliable within competitive and regulatory constraints that continue to evolve. Inefficiencies or operational failures, including temporary or permanent loss of customer data or insufficient internet connectivity, could diminish the utility or functionality of our products, and adversely impact the quality of our services and user experience, resulting in contractual liability, claims by users and other third parties, regulatory actions, damage to our reputation, and loss of current and potential users, subscribers, and advertisers, each of which could have a materially adverse impact on our operating results and financial condition.

# Our software may experience quality or supply problems.

Our software may experience quality or reliability problems. The highly sophisticated software we have been developing may contain bugs and other defects that interfere with their intended operation. Any defects we do not detect and fix in pre-release testing could cause reduced sales and revenue, damage to our reputation, repair or remediation costs, delays in the release of new products or versions, or legal liability. Although our license agreements typically contain provisions that limit our exposure to liability, there is no assurance these provisions will withstand legal challenge.

We intend to use open source blockchain technology in our technology platform. This technology has been scrutinized by regulatory agencies and therefore we may be impacted by unfavorable regulatory action in one or more jurisdictions.

We intend to use open source blockchain technology as a secure repository for "device reputation" information acquired by our technology platform. Blockchain technologies have been the subject of scrutiny by various regulatory bodies around the world. We could be impacted by one or more regulatory inquiries or actions, including but not limited to restrictions on the use of blockchain technology, which could impede or limit the use of this technology within our product offerings.

# We use and leverage open source technology in our technology platform which may create risks of security weaknesses.

Some parts of our technology that we currently use, and that we intend to develop in the future, incorporate (or may incorporate in the future) open-source technology, including the blockchain technology that we intend to use in our technology platform. There is a risk that the development team, or other third parties may, intentionally or unintentionally, introduce weaknesses or bugs into the core infrastructure elements of our technology solutions that interfere with the use of such technology which, in turn, could have a material negative impact on our business and operations.

#### Risks Relating to Management and Personnel

#### We depend heavily on Scott W. Absher, our Chief Executive Officer and a director. The loss of his services could harm our business.

Our future business and results of operations depend in significant part upon the continued contributions of Scott W. Absher, our Chief Executive Officer and Chair of our board of directors. If we lose his services or if he fails to perform in his current position, or if we are not able to attract and retain skilled employees in addition to Mr. Absher, this could adversely affect the development and implementation of our business plan and harm our business.

If we are not recognized as an employer of WSEs under federal and state regulations, or we are deemed to be an insurance agent or third-party administrator, we and our clients could be adversely impacted.

While in our client engagements we sometimes arrange for our clients to act as sponsor of employee benefit plans, we also sponsor the benefit plans applicable to their WSEs. For us to sponsor employee benefit plan offerings for WSEs, we must qualify as an employer for certain purposes under the Code and ERISA. In addition, our status as an employer is important for purposes of ERISA's preemption of certain state laws. The definition of employer under various laws is not uniform, and under both the Code and ERISA, the term is defined in part by complex multi-factor tests.

Generally, these tests are designed to evaluate whether an individual is an independent contractor or employee, and they provide substantial weight to whether a purported employer has the right to direct and control the details of an individual's work. Some factors that the IRS has considered important in the past have included the employer's degree of behavioral control (the extent of instructions, training and the nature of the work), the financial control and the economic aspects of the relationship, and the intent of the parties, as evidenced by (i) the specific benefit, contract, termination and other similar arrangements between the parties, and (ii) the "on-going" versus "project-oriented" nature of the work to be performed. However, a definitive judicial interpretation of "employer" in the context of employer relationships such as those in which we engage has not been established. For ERISA purposes, for example, courts have held that test factors relating to ability to control and supervise an individual are less important, while the U.S. Department of Labor has issued guidance that certain entities in the HR outsourcing industry do not qualify as common law employers for ERISA purposes. Moreover, when our mobile application is fully functional, the scope of our employer status will increase, changing the legal analysis. Although we believe that we qualify as an employer of WSEs under ERISA, and the U.S. Department of Labor has not provided guidance otherwise, we are not able to predict the outcome of any future regulatory challenge.

If we are not recognized as an employer under the Code or ERISA, we may be required to change the method by which we report and remit payroll taxes to the tax authorities and the method by which we provide, or discontinue providing, certain employee benefits to WSEs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We may also need to qualify as an employer of WSEs under state regulations, which govern licensing, certification and registration requirements. Nearly all states have enacted laws and regulations in this regard. While we believe that we qualify as an employer of WSEs under these state regulations, these requirements vary from state to state and change frequently and if we are not able to satisfy existing or future licensing requirements or other applicable regulations of any states, we may be prohibited from doing business in that state.

#### Lapses in our WSE screening process may harm our reputation or relationship with clients, or result in litigation, which may impact our financial condition.

Our business model is dependent on hiring WSEs who will provide high quality service for our clients. Lapses in our screening process may result in WSEs being hired who do not meet the standard expected by our clients. This may hurt our relationship with our clients or result in them placing their business elsewhere, which would negatively impact our ability to remain in business. Criminal behavior by our WSEs resulting from a lapse in our screening process may subject us to litigation from our clients or government regulators, which may also be costly and/or damage our reputation.

#### We are in the business of providing WSEs to clients, and there is a risk that we will be sued and/or held liable for claims resulting from actions by or against our WSEs.

Our WSEs perform their jobs in the workplaces of our clients. Our ability to control the workplace environment of our clients is extremely limited. Further, many WSEs have access to our clients' information systems and confidential information. Based on our relationship with these WSEs, we incur a risk of liability arising from various workplace events, including claims of physical injury, discrimination, harassment or failure to protect confidential personal information. Other inherent risks include

possible claims of errors and omissions; intentional misconduct; release, misuse or misappropriation of client intellectual property; employment of undocumented immigrants; criminal activity; torts; or other claims. These claims can carry significant financial penalties and damages.

We have not experienced significant claims for damages or losses to date arising from the actions of WSEs. However, there is a risk that we will be subject to such claims in the future and may be held liable even if our contribution to the injury is minimal or absent. We may also be required to indemnify our clients against claims brought against them by or against WSEs. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, the costs of mounting our defense might be significant and damaging to us. We may incur reputational costs and/or be subject to investigations by public agencies, which could result in associated negative publicity. We may also lose clients as a result of claims against us.

#### Risks Relating to Regulations and Compliance

Failure to comply with, or changes in, laws and regulations applicable to our business, particularly potential changes to the ACA, could have a materially adverse effect on our marketing plan as well as our reputation, results of operations or financial condition, or have other adverse consequences.

Our business is subject to a wide range of complex laws and regulations. For example, many states regulate entities offering the employment related services such as those offered by us directly or through our subsidiaries and require licenses as a prerequisite to operation of such enterprises in their respective jurisdictions. There can be no assurance that either we or our subsidiaries will be successful in either securing or maintaining a license or licenses in compliance with a particular state's laws and regulations. Further, many states require that workers' compensation policies offered by employment related firms such as ours be managed according to strict rules and/or that unemployment insurance fillings be administered according to strict rules.

Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could result in the suspension or revocation of licenses or registrations, the limitation, suspension or termination of services, and the imposition of consent orders or civil and criminal penalties, including fines, that could damage our reputation and have a materially adverse effect on our results of operation or financial condition.

In addition, changes in laws or regulations, or changes in the interpretation of laws or regulations by a regulatory authority, may decrease our revenues and earnings and may require us to change the manner in which we conduct some aspects of our business. For example, a change in regulations either decreasing the amount of taxes to be withheld or allowing less time to remit taxes to government authorities would adversely impact interest income from investing client funds before such funds are remitted to the applicable taxing authorities. Changes in taxation regulations could adversely affect our effective tax rate and our net income. Changes in laws that govern the co-employment arrangement between a PEO and its WSEs may also require us to change the manner in which we conduct some aspects of our business.

Changes to the ACA, as amended, related state laws, and the regulations adopted or to be adopted thereunder, have the potential to impact substantially the way that employers provide health insurance to employees and the health insurance market for the small and mid-sized businesses that constitute our clients and prospects. The repeal or replacement of the ACA, the elimination of employer mandates and similar employer requirements currently imposed by the ACA, and other regulatory changes could in the future reduce our revenues. Amendments to money transmitter statutes have required us to obtain licenses in some jurisdictions. The adoption of new money transmitter statutes in other jurisdictions, changes in regulators' interpretation of existing state and federal money transmitter or money services business statutes or regulations, or disagreement by a regulatory authority with our interpretation of such existing statutes or regulations, could require additional registration or licensing, limit certain business activities until they are appropriately licensed, and expose us to financial penalties. These occurrences could also require changes to our compliance programs and to the manner in which we conduct some aspects of our money movement business or client funds investment strategy, which could adversely impact interest income from investing client funds before such funds are remitted.

#### Failure to secure any necessary registrations or licensure could affect our ability to operate certain segments of our business in certain jurisdictions.

Some states require licensure or registration of businesses offering PEO services. While some elements of our service offering overlap with PEO services, we believe that our human capital platform is more in line with a traditional staffing model. However, if we need and are unable to secure registration or licensure of such service offerings in a particular state, our ability to grow that segment of our business in such state would be impaired and could affect our ability to increase our revenues and meet certain customer requirements in such states.

#### We may be subject to Private Attorney General's Act ("PAGA") claims which we may require additional capital to defend.

Our work force currently resides mostly in the State of California. Employment laws in the State of California can be complex and undefined where a direct employment or coemployment relationship exists, both of which are contemplated to some extent in our current business and, (to a lesser extent), our future plans. PAGA allows plaintiffs to
bring class action-like lawsuits against employers that can result in substantial costs to defend and can result in large fines for seemingly insignificant or inadvertent clerical
errors. As our business expands, the risk will increase that such PAGA claims will be filed and litigated which may result in increased costs to us.

#### Laws related to the classification of Gig Economy workers are changing, and we may be subject to state and local regulations impacting how we classify our workers.

A significant portion of our business is located in the State of California which recently passed AB-5 relating to the classification of certain gig workers as employees instead of independent contractors. This legislation, to the extent it applied to "app-based drivers", was repealed by Proposition 22, which restored these drivers to the status of independent contractors. Nevertheless, Proposition 22 also instituted various labor and wage policies that are specific to app-based drivers and their employers that do not apply to other independent contractors, including: (i) minimum wage requirements; (ii) working hours limitations; (iii) requiring companies to pay healthcare subsidies under certain circumstances; and (iv) requiring companies to provide or make available occupational accident insurance and accidental death insurance to their app-based drivers. Other states such as New York and New Jersey, two of our potential markets, are also considering legislation designed to change the status of gig workers from independent contractors to employees, or at least provide some of the wage, hour and benefit guarantees currently provided to traditional employees to gig workers. We anticipate that classification status will continue to be an unsettled area of law for the foreseeable future. Changes in classification can result in a change to various requirements associated with the payment of wages, tax withholding, and the provision of unemployment, health, and other traditional employer-employee related benefits. While we currently classify all WSEs as employees, our business plans potentially include the use of large numbers of independent contractors.

If we are unable to utilize independent contractors, or the cost to use independent contractors becomes more expensive, our future growth opportunities may be limited or reduced. Costs or delays associated with revising our services to account for changes in the status of employees and independent contractors may have a significant impact on our future growth. Changes to the law may impact the desirability or applicability of our business model, which could impact our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our sponsorship of the SPACs creates a risk that we will be categorized as an investment company that is subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act"). If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which may make it difficult for us to conduct our operating business and our IHC sponsorship activities.

On April 29, 2021, we announced our sponsorship, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Investments, Inc. ("Investments"), of four SPACs: Vital Human Capital, Inc. ("Vital"), TechStackery, Inc. ("TechStackery"), Firemark Global Capital, Inc. ("Firemark"), and Industrial Human Capital, Inc. ("IHC"). Each SPAC was seeking to raise approximately \$150 million in capital investment, through an IPO, to acquire companies in the healthcare, industrial and technology segments of the staffing industry, as well as one or more insurance entities. In comment letters to two of our registration statements, the SEC inquired as to whether our activities in relation to the SPACs might cause the Company to be classified as an investment company. Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the Investment Company Act 1940 (the "1940 Act") defines as an investment company any issuer that is or holds itself out as being, engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. Section 3(a)(1)(C) of the 1940 Act defines "investment company" to mean any issuer that is engaged or proposes to engage in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding, or trading in securities, and owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of such issuer's total assets. Such investment companies are required to register and meet other requirements promulgated under the 1940 Act. Our investment in IHC and the other SPACs discussed above could give rise to a determination that we are or were an investment company subject to registration under the 1940 Act. Such a determination could have a material adverse effect on our business operations, projected revenues and earnings, and growth prospects.

We believe that we are not an investment company, and we always intended to conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed to be an investment company. In this regard, we note, first, that we are and hold ourselves out to be an HCM platform that provides real-time business intelligence along with HR services on a fee-based business model. Our HR services include human resources, employment compliance, employment related insurance, payroll, and operational employment services solutions for our clients and WSEs. In sum, our business is HCM using technology, not investing, reinvesting or trading in

securities. In addition, each SPAC IPO registration statement and related prospectus included an exception permitting us to transfer our ownership in the founder shares at any time to the extent that we determine, in good faith, that such transfer is necessary to ensure that we comply with the 1940 Act. Ultimately, however, on March 18, 2022, the IPO registration statements related to three of the SPACs we had sponsored, Vital, TechStackery, and Firemark were withdrawn.

However, the analysis as to the investment of our subsidiary, ShiftPixy Investments, Inc., in the Founder's Shares of IHC is different. We acquired the Founder Shares on April 22, 2021, and we believe that we exceeded the 40% Threshold on October 19, 2021, in connection with the pricing of IHC's IPO exclusive of Government securities and cash items. Investments acquired 4,312,500 Founder Shares on April 22, 2021, for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.006 per share. Prior to the pricing of IHC's IPO on October 19, 2021, there was substantial doubt as to whether the IPO would be completed on the proposed terms, or at all, and therefore, the fair market value of the Founder Shares owned by us had significantly less value than \$10.00 per unit, the IPO price. On October 19, 2021, upon pricing of IHC's IPO, the Founder Shares had a market value of \$21,100,000 based on the \$10.00 per unit offering price. Accordingly, we believe that October 19, 2021, is the beginning of the one-year temporary safe harbor under Rule 3a-2 promulgated under the 1940 Act, as described below.

Rule 3a-2 provides a temporary safe harbor from application of the 1940 Act's provisions to certain issuers that are in transition to a non-investment company business. Specifically, Rule 3a-2 deems an issuer that meets the definition of "investment company" in Section 3(a)(1)(A) or 3(a)(1)(C) of the 1940 Act not to be an investment company for a period not to exceed one year, provided that the conditions of the rule are satisfied. Pursuant to Rule 3a-2, the one-year period begins on the earlier of: (i) the date on which an issuer owns securities and/or cash having a value exceeding 50% of the value of such issuer's total assets on either a consolidated or unconsolidated basis; or (ii) the date on which an issuer owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding the 40% Threshold. Accordingly, we believe that our IHC sponsorship activities fall within the safe harbor under Rule 3a-2 of the 1940 Act, which allows a 3(a)(1)(C) investment company (as a "transient investment company") a grace period of one year from the date of classification, to avoid registration under the 1940 Act. The SEC's IM Guidance Update No. 2017-03 (March 2017) specifically states that the "purpose of Rule 3a-2 is to temporarily relieve certain issuers that are in transition to a non-investment company business from the registration and other requirements of the 1940 Act." In that guidance, the Staff of the SEC also acknowledged that the "one-year period for transient investment companies should be available to issuers that have a bona fide intent to be engaged primarily in a non-investment company business." As provided in Rule 3a-2, during the one-year period, the issuer must undertake activities that are consistent with an objective to no longer be an "investment company" by the end of this period. In addition, the issuer's board of directors must adopt a resolution that commits the issuer to undertake activities in order to achieve this objective.

With these considerations in mind, on May 13, 2022, we issued a press release announcing a special distribution of shares of common stock of IHC to all ShiftPixy shareholders of record as of May 17, 2022. The shares in IHC were expected to be distributed to eligible ShiftPixy shareholders as soon as practicable following the completion of the IBC, subject to a registration statement covering the IHC shares being declared effective by the SEC. We believed that in the event of such distribution of the IHC shares, we would no longer own such shares and would accordingly ensure that we and/or any of our parents, subsidiaries or affiliates are in compliance with the 1940 Act.

While we anticipated the disposition of our subsidiary's securities in IHC by October 19, 2022, we believe that certain events nullified the need for that action. Specifically, in connection with the vote of the Shareholders of IHC at the meeting on October 14, 2022, regarding extending IHC, shareholders holding 11,251,347 public shares of IHC exercised their right to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the funds in the Trust Account, leaving only 248,653 of IHC's remaining public shares outstanding and the amount in the Trust Account substantially below the \$5,000,001 minimum net tangible asset amount required by IHC's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be available upon consummation of its initial business combination. IHC's efforts to secure the decisions of some shareholders to reverse their redemptions were unsuccessful, prompting the following consequences: (a) IHC's sponsor declined to fund the extension, (b) the board of directors of IHC adopted resolutions to immediately cease operations and proceed to dissolve and unwind, (c) IHC cancelled the extension amendment as filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware, (d) in accordance with the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of IHC, because the corporate existence was not extended, IHC's existence ceased as of October 22, 2022—the date by which IHC was required to have completed its initial business combination, (e) 100% of the public shareholders will have their public shares redeemed, (f) our subsidiary's investment in IHC has been rendered worthless, (g) the NYSE has initiated the delisting process as to all securities of IHC, (h) the final franchise taxes for IHC have been paid, (i) the Certificate of Dissolution for IHC was filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on November 14, 2022, and (j) IHC is otherwise completing its wind down procedures.

Thus, although the Company technically held shares in IHC past October 19, 2022, the date by which we anticipated our subsidiary to have disposed of the IHC shares, we believe that IHC terminated, for all practical purposes, as of the meeting date of October 14, 2022, such that IHC has been in the dissolution and wind-up process since that date. The Company accordingly believes that did not fall within the purview of the 1940 Act, because the securities held by the Company's subsidiary in IHC and the net assets of IHC effectively became worthless on October 14, 2022. However, because our subsidiary held securities in IHC past October 19, 2022, there can be no assurances that we will not be deemed to be an investment company under the 1940 Act.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the 1940 Act of by virtue of our IHC sponsorship activities or based upon a determination that we exceeded the 40% Threshold prior to October 19, 2021, or after October 19, 2022, our future activities may be restricted, including:

- · restrictions on the nature of our investments; and
- restrictions on the issuance of securities, each of which may make it difficult for us to conduct our business and raise working capital. In addition, we may have imposed upon us burdensome requirements, including:
  - · registration as an investment company with the SEC;
  - adoption of a specific form of corporate structure different from our current operating structure; and
  - reporting, record keeping, voting, proxy and disclosure requirements and other rules and regulations that we are currently not subject to.

Compliance with these additional regulatory burdens would require additional expenses for which we have not allotted funds and may hinder our ability to operate our business, and make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Financial Market Risks

#### Our Common Stock is thinly traded, which can cause volatility in its price.

Our Common Stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC ("Nasdaq"), and is thinly traded. Thinly traded stock can be more susceptible to market volatility. This market volatility could significantly affect the market price of our common stock without regard to our operating performance. Securities markets worldwide experience significant price and volume fluctuations. In addition, the price of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to the following factors, among others:

- a deviation in our results from the expectations of public market analysts and investors;
- · statements by research analysts about our common stock, our company or our industry;
- changes in market valuations of companies in industries to which our company is compared and market evaluations of our industries in which our company is
  deemed to be operating generally;
- actions taken by our competitors;
- sales or other issuances of common stock by us, our senior officers, directors or other affiliates;
- trading activity by investment speculators in various securities related to the Company, including trading in call options, put options, or engaging in "short selling", which may or may not be related to the Company's actual business condition or operating results; or
- other general economic, political or market conditions, many of which are beyond our control.

The market price of our Common Stock will also be impacted by our quarterly operating results which can fluctuate from quarter to quarter.

A controlling stake of our common stock is closely held by our board of directors Chair and CEO, Scott W. Absher, which may limit a minority shareholder from influencing corporate governance.

Approximately 1.583% of our issued and outstanding common stock is held by one of our board of directors Chair, Chief Executive Officer, and one of our founders, Scott W. Absher as of August 31, 2022, without giving effect to the potential exercise of options for shares of preferred stock and conversion of shares of preferred stock into common stock, as discussed

below. (Mr. Absher is the beneficial owner of approximately 94.46 % of our outstanding voting securities, assuming that he exercises all of his outstanding options for shares of preferred stock and then converts all of his outstanding 8,600,000 shares of preferred stock into shares of common stock. As discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is incorporated herein by reference, Mr. Absher did in fact exercise all of his outstanding options for shares of preferred stock and converted all of his outstanding shares of preferred stock on or after September 1, 2022.) As a controlling shareholder, Mr. Absher can continue to possess significant influence and likely can elect and continue to elect a majority of our board of directors and authorize or prevent proposed significant corporate transactions. Mr. Absher's ownership and control may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a future change in control, impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination, or discourage a potential acquirer from making a tender offer. Individual shareholders with a minority, non-controlling stake may have limited influence over shareholder matters.

#### If we are unable to continue to meet the listing requirements of Nasdaq, our common stock will be delisted.

Our common stock currently trades on Nasdaq, where it is subject to various listing requirements. During Fiscal 2022, prior to effecting the 1 for 100 reverse stock split, which was finalized on September 1, 2022, we were notified by Nasdaq that we were not in compliance with certain of its listing requirements, and that failure to correct these deficiencies would result in delisting. We have taken action, including the reverse stock split, cutting expenses, and other actions, to address Nasdaq's concerns and to regain full compliance with all of its listing requirements. If we are not able to meet Nasdaq's listing standards in the future, we could be subject to suspension and delisting proceedings. A delisting of our common stock and our inability to list on another national securities market could negatively impact us by: (i) reducing the liquidity and market price of our common stock; (ii) reducing the number of investors willing to hold or acquire our common stock, which could negatively impact our ability to raise equity financing; (iii) limiting our ability to use a registration statement to offer and sell freely tradable securities, thereby preventing us from accessing the public capital markets; and (iv) impairing our ability to provide equity incentives to our employees.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are and will remain an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our first sale of common equity securities under an effective Securities Act registration statemen, which occurred on October 29, 2018, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior August 31; and (b) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. As long as we remain an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we rely on some or all of these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We will take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate us since our financial statements may not be companies that comply with public company effective dates, which may result in less investor confidence.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" and, as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to such companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.

We are a smaller reporting company, (i.e. a company with less than \$250 million of public float) and we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies. We have elected to adopt these reduced disclosure requirements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of our taking advantage of these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of our choices, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

#### **General Risk Factors**

#### Third parties may claim we infringe their intellectual property rights.

From time to time, others claim we infringe their intellectual property rights. The number of these claims may grow because of constant technological change in the markets in which we compete, the extensive patent coverage of existing technologies and the rapid rate of issuance of new patents. To resolve these claims, we may enter into royalty and licensing agreements on terms that are less favorable than currently available, stop selling or redesign affected products or services, or pay damages to satisfy indemnification commitments to our customers. These outcomes may cause operating margins to decline. Besides money damages, equitable relief is available in some jurisdictions that, if granted, could limit or eliminate our ability to import, market, or sell our products or services that contain infringing technologies.

#### Our business depends on our ability to attract and retain talented employees.

Our business is based on successfully attracting and retaining talented employees. The market for highly skilled workers and leaders in our industry is extremely competitive. If we are less successful in our recruiting efforts, or if we cannot retain key employees, our ability to develop and deliver services successfully may be adversely affected. If we cannot hire additional qualified personnel, we may continue to have internal control weaknesses. Effective succession planning is also important to our long-term success. Failure to ensure effective transfer of knowledge and smooth transitions involving key employees could hinder our strategic planning and execution. How employment- related laws are interpreted and applied to our workforce practices may result in increased operating costs and less flexibility in how we meet our workforce needs.

#### Catastrophic events or geopolitical conditions may disrupt our business.

Monetary and fiscal policies and political and economic conditions may substantially change. When there is a slowdown in the economy, employment levels may decrease with a corresponding impact on our businesses.

Clients may react to worsening conditions by reducing their spending on payroll and other outsourcing services or renegotiating their contracts with us.

Worsening economic conditions, including inflation, recession, or other changes in economic conditions, may cause businesses to rely less on vendors in our business, which could adversely affect our revenue. If demand for our services declines, or business spending for such services declines, our revenue will be adversely affected.

Challenging economic conditions also may impair the ability of our customers to pay for products and services they have purchased. As a result, allowances for doubtful accounts and write-offs of accounts receivable may increase.

We are dependent upon various large banks to execute Automated Clearing House and wire transfers as part of our client payroll and tax services. A systemic shutdown of the banking industry would impede our ability to process funds on behalf of our payroll and tax services clients and could have an adverse impact on our financial results and liquidity.

A disruption or failure of our systems or operations because of a major earthquake, weather event, cyber-attack, terrorist attack, fire, pandemic, (including the COVID-19 pandemic), or other catastrophic event could cause delays in completing sales, providing services, or performing other critical functions. A significant portion of our research and development activities and certain other essential business operations are located in the Irvine, California area, which is a seismically active region, and the Miami, Florida area, which is subject to extreme seasonal weather events such as hurricanes and flooding. A catastrophic event that results in the destruction or disruption of any of our critical business or IT systems could harm our ability to conduct normal business operations. California has also experienced destructive fires recently. As a result of these fires, power and utilities are occasionally shut off to parts of the state. A fire or risk of fire may result in damage to our facilities, the temporary or permanent shut down of our or our clients' facilities, disruption to our power supply or utilities, or other disruptions that may harm our ability to conduct business.

Abrupt political change and terrorist activity may pose threats to our business and increase our operating costs. These conditions also may add uncertainty to the timing and budget for technology investment decisions by our customers and may cause supply chain disruptions for hardware manufacturers. Geopolitical change may result in changing regulatory requirements that could impact our operating strategies, hiring, and profitability.

Changes in tax laws or regulations that are applied adversely to us or our customers may have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition, or results of operations.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the CARES Act was signed into law in March 2020. The CARES Act modifies certain of the changes made by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Tax Act"). Changes in corporate tax rates, the realization of net deferred tax assets relating to our U.S. operations, and the deductibility of expenses under the Tax Act, as amended by the CARES Act, or future tax reform legislation could have a material impact on the value of our deferred tax assets, could result in significant one-time charges in the current or future taxable years, and could increase our future U.S. tax expense. The foregoing items, as well as any other future changes in tax laws, could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition, or results of operations. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Act, as amended by the CARES Act, or any newly enacted federal tax legislation.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

#### Item 2. Properties

## Principal Offices

We lease space for our principal offices at 501 Brickell Key Drive, Suite 300, Miami, FL 33131. Our landlord is Courvoisier Centre, LLC. We began leasing 13,246 square feet on October 1, 2020. The lease term is for eighty-four (84) months, with an expiration date of September 30, 2027.

#### ShiftPixy Labs

We lease space for ghost kitchens and production facilities associated with ShiftPixy Labs at 4101 NW 25 Street, Miami, Florida 33142. Our landlord is Runway 1 LLC. We began leasing 23,500 square feet on November 1, 2020. The lease term is for 64 months, with an expiration date of February 28, 2026.

#### Other Offices

We lease space primarily to house software and technology development personnel at 1 Venture, Suite 150, Irvine, California 92618. Our landlord is Olen Commercial Realty Corporation. We began leasing 8,500 square feet on April 15, 2016. In July 2017, we entered into a second lease for 2,713 square feet of expansion space in the same building. In May 2019, we entered into a third lease for 1,261 square feet. We extended the term on the first two leases at the time we executed the third lease. The landlord, lease term, and an expiration date are the same for all three leases. These leases expired on June 30, 2022.

Effective June 7, 2021, we entered into a sublease agreement with Verifone, Inc. to sublease premises consisting of approximately 8,000 square feet of office space located at 501 Brickell Key Drive, Suite 205 Miami, Florida 33131, that we anticipate using for our sales and operations workforce. The lease has a term of three years expiring on May 31, 2024. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually pursuant to a schedule set forth in the sublease.

Effective June 21, 2021, we entered into a 77 month-lease agreement, with a possession date of August 1, 2022, for premises consisting of approximately 13,418 square feet of office space located at 13450 West Sunrise Boulevard, Suite 650, Sunrise, Florida 33323. Our landlord is Foundry ASVRF Sawgrass, LLC. We anticipate using this space primarily to house our operations personnel and other elements of our workforce. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually pursuant to a schedule set forth in the lease

Effective May 2, 2022, the Company entered into a non-cancelable 60-month operating lease commencing on July 1, 2022, for office space in Irvine, California, which the Company anticipates using primarily to house its IT, operations personnel, and other elements of its workforce. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually according to a schedule outlined in the lease. The monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$24,000. As an incentive, the landlord provided a rent abatement of 50% of the monthly rent for the first four months, with a right of recapture in the event of default.

We consider these spaces and arrangements to be sufficient for our current needs, although as we expand existing operations or open other offices in other cities, we will need to secure leases in those cities as well.

#### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

In the normal course of business, we are subject to various claims and litigation. While the outcome of any litigation is inherently unpredictable, we believe that we have valid defenses with respect to the legal matters pending against us and that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not have a materially adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows, except as discussed in Note 16. *Contingencies* to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### PART II

#### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### **Trading History**

Our common stock was listed for trading on Nasdaq on June 28, 2017, under the symbol "PIXY."

#### **Number of Equity Security Holders**

As of December 12, 2022, the Company had 73 holders of record of our common stock. This does not include beneficial owners holding common stock in street name. As such, the number of beneficial holders of our shares could be substantially larger than the number of shareholders of record.

#### Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. For the foreseeable future, we intend to retain any earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of the board of directors and will be dependent upon then existing conditions, including our financial condition and results of operations, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors that the board of directors considers relevant.

There are no restrictions in our articles of incorporation or bylaws that prevent us from declaring dividends. The Wyoming Statutes, however, prohibit us from declaring dividends where, after giving effect to the distribution of the dividend:

- we would not be able to pay our debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or
- our total assets would be less than the sum of our total liabilities plus (unless the articles of incorporation permit otherwise) the amount that would be needed, if the corporation were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of shareholders whose preferential rights are superior to those receiving the distribution.

#### Reverse Stock Split

On December 17, 2019, the Company effected a 1 for 40 reverse stock split. All common shares and common stock equivalents are presented retroactively to reflect the reverse split.

As discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is incorporated herein by reference, effective August 31, 2022, the Company filed articles of amendment to the Company's articles of incorporation to effect a one-for-one hundred (1:100) reverse split of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. The reverse split became effective on Nasdaq September 1, 2022.

## Sale of Unregistered Securities

## Stock Option / Stock Issuance Plan

In March 2017, the Company adopted its 2017 Stock Option/Stock Issuance Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan provides incentives to eligible employees, officers, directors and consultants in the form of incentive stock options ("ISOs"), non-qualified stock options ("NQs"), (each of which is exercisable into shares of common stock) (collectively, "Options") or shares of common stock ("Share Grants").

On July 1, 2020, our board of directors unanimously approved an increase in the number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan from 250,000 to 3,000,000 and granted Options that were contingent upon shareholder approval. On March 31, 2021, the Company's shareholders approved the increase in the number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan as well as the various contingent grant awards under the Plan since July 1, 2020. Effective with the shareholders' approval, all previously unexercisable Options became exercisable and the Options granted since July 1, 2020 were no longer subject to any contingency not set forth in the Plan.

On June 4, 2021, the Company filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares, par value \$0.0001 per share, reserved for issuance under the Plan.

Approximately 205,905 of the Options have been forfeited and returned to the option pool under the Plan as a consequence of employment terminations during Fiscal 2022.

Of the Options awarded, 10,753 are designated as ISOs, and 1,000 are designated as NQs or "non-statutory" options under the Code. These Options have a 10-year life and will vest over time as follows: 25% vest after a 12-month service period following the award, and the balance vest in equal quarterly installments over the next 12 quarters of service. The number of options have been presented retroactively for the 1 for 100 reverse stock split, which was effective September 1, 2022, before issuance of the financial statements.

#### Preferred Shares convertible into Common Stocks

On July 14, 2022, the Board of the Company approved the issuance to the Company's founder and principal shareholder, Scott Absher, of 12,500,000 shares of the Company's Preferred Class A Stock ("Preferred Shares"), par value \$0.0001 per share, in exchange for (a) the surrender by Mr. Absher of his options Prefer Options to acquire Preferred Shares, which Preferred Options provide for exercise upon certain triggering events as described above, and as detailed in our prior filings, and (b) the tender of payment by Mr. Absher of the sum of \$5,000, representing four times the par value for such Preferred Shares. The Company evaluated the Preferred Shares on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the closing market price of the Company's common stock. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares, which yielded a fair value of \$0.2322 per Preferred Share. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Shares: (i) life of 10 years; (ii) risk free rate of 3.06%; (iii) volatility of 125.664%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$0.2580 per share of the Company's common stock

On July 19, 2022, Mr. Absher converted 8,000,000 shares of the Preferred Shares to 8,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. Pursuant to Rule 144, these 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock are subject to a six-month holding period during which they may not be sold in the marketplace. A remaining of 4,500,000 Preferred Shares still outstanding as of August 31, 2022.

On August 12, 2022, the Company entered into an agreement with Mr. Absher whereby he waived claims to certain unpaid compensation due to him through July 31, 2022, totaling \$820,793.24, in exchange for an option to receive 4,100,000 Company Preferred Shares. The Company evaluated the Preferred Shares on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the closing market price of the Company's common stock. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares, which yielded a fair value of \$0.2025 per Preferred Share. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Shares: (i) life of 10 years; (ii) risk free rate of 2.970%; (iii) volatility of 125.700%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$0.2250 per share of the Company's common stock. Pursuant to Rule 144, these 4,100,000, when converted into shares of Common Stock are subject to a six-month holding period during which they may not be sold in the marketplace.

#### Item 6. [Reserved.]

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation.

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes, and other financial information included in this Form 10-K.

Our Management's Discussion and Analysis contains not only statements that are historical facts, but also statements that are forward-looking. Forward-looking statements are, by their very nature risky, and are subject to uncertainties that could cause actual results or events to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K. These risks and uncertainties include international, national, and local general economic and market conditions; our ability to sustain, manage, or forecast growth; our ability to successfully make and integrate acquisitions; new product development and introduction; existing government regulations and changes in, or the failure to comply with, government regulations; adverse publicity; competition; the loss of significant customers or suppliers; fluctuations and difficulty in forecasting operating results; change in business strategy or development plans; business disruptions; the ability to attract and retain qualified personnel; the ability to protect technology; the risk of foreign currency exchange rate; and other risks that might be detailed from time to time in our filings with the SEC. We do not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this Form 10-K.

Although the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K reflect the good faith judgment of our management, such statements can only be based on facts and factors currently known by them. You are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made by us in this Form 10-K as we attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors that may affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations and prospects. For a more detailed discussion of the inclusion of forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K, please refer to the discussion, above, entitled "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Information."

#### Overview

Our current business, and the primary source of our revenues to date, has been providing human resources, employment compliance, employment related insurance, payroll, and operational employment services solutions for our business clients using a comprehensive HRIS platform under a human capital fee-based business model. We have developed a comprehensive HRIS platform designed to provide real-time, agile business intelligence information for our clients as well as an employment marketplace designed to match client opportunities with a large workforce under a digital umbrella. Our market focus is to use this traditional approach, coupled with developed technology, to address underserved markets containing predominately lower wage employees with high turnover, beginning with light industrial, services, and food and hospitality markets. We provide human resources, employment compliance, insurance-related, payroll, and operational employment services solutions for our clients and shift work or gig opportunities for WSEs (or shifters). As consideration for providing these services, we receive administrative or processing fees, typically as a percentage of a client's gross payroll, process and file payroll taxes and payroll tax returns, provide workers' compensation insurance, and provide employee benefits. We have built a substantial business on a recurring revenue model since our inception in 2015. For Fiscal 2022, we processed approximately \$81.8 million of payroll billings, our primary operating metric. Despite the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and the worldwide economic crisis, by the end of Fiscal 2022 our billings had recovered to pre-pandemic levels, reaching over 3,000 WSEs on a recurring basis and annual billings; increased by \$2.3 million or 2.9% above Fiscal 2021 gross payroll billings.

For the current fiscal year we have incurred approximately \$44 million in operating losses, which were driven primarily by substantial investments in our technology platform, our SPAC sponsorships and our ShiftPixy Labs growth initiative, as well as by necessary upgrades to our back-office operations to facilitate servicing a large WSE base under a traditional staffing model. Also, a significant factor this Fiscal 2022 was the impairments charges on our notes receivable from Vensure and the ROU asset impairment on two of our leases.

For most of Fiscal 2022, our primary focus was on clients in the restaurant and hospitality industries, (market segments typically characterized by high employee turnover and low pay rates), and healthcare industries typically employing specialized personnel that command higher pay rates. We believe that these industries are better served by our HRIS platform and related mobile application, which provide payroll and human resources tracking for our clients and which we believe result in lower operating costs, improved customer experience and revenue growth acceleration. California continued to be our largest market during Fiscal 2022, accounting for approximately 52.10% of our gross billings during the year. Washington and New Mexico represented our other significant markets during Fiscal 2022, representing approximately 13.30%% and 8.10%, of our total revenues, respectively. (Our other locations did not contribute revenue to a material degree.) All of our clients enter into CSAs with us or one of our wholly owned subsidiaries.

Our business focus during Fiscal 2022 was to complete our HRIS platform and to expand that platform to position the Company for rapid billings growth as well as to expand our product offerings to increase our monetization of our payroll billings. Now we feel that our HRIS platform is at completion stage and our IT development cost has started to stabilize with a reduction of \$1.23 million in cost year over year, we are focused in the maintenance and minor functionality improvements to keep our technology at a top level of excellence in functionality. To that end, we identified and began to execute on various growth strategies described above, and expect that our execution of these strategies, if successful, will yield significant customer growth driven by widespread adoption of our technology offerings, which we believe represents a substantial value proposition to our clients as a valuable source of agile human capital business intelligence.

## Significant Developments in 2022

#### Transformative Sales Growth Strategy

In second half of Fiscal 2022, ShiftPixy activated an agile business development plan for rapid organic growth starting in the first quarter of Fiscal 2023, focused on building scalable long-term revenue creation with a goal to become the market leader in U.S. contingent labor through increasingly diverse service offerings. By helping Fortune 1000 companies rethink human

capital, ShiftPixy's novel technology and proprietary sourcing tools are designed to disrupt not only traditional thinking about staffing, but also provide a cure to toxic employee turnover and thus provide labor cost certainty.

This new and compelling go-to-market strategy is prepared to leverage the recently expanded staffing platform on the ShiftPixy Human Resources Information System ("HRIS") that offers clients an industry-leading digital and mobile technology to handle the duties and demands of human capital management at significant scale. An enhanced value proposition will offer clients automation, acceleration, liberation, and some indemnification, which we believe will drive growth and deliver value to stakeholders while also increasing our market share. Successful execution of this sales growth plan will leave ShiftPixy strategically positioned for secular growth in the \$123 billion temporary and contract employment staffing market in the U.S.

The Company's transformative sales growth strategy will capitalize on several economic developments in attractive vertical markets including retail, skilled trades, logistics, manufacturing, healthcare, and hospitality. A sustained surge in e-commerce is driving the need for supply chain expansions that require additional warehouses and the labor necessary to expedite delivery and returns. Likewise, a re-focus on domestic manufacturing capacity expansion for critical technology and an acute labor supply gap is leading to a surge in demand for ShiftPixy's contingent and flexible skilled labor pool. Additional tailwinds supporting our growth strategy include positive demographic trends as the labor market reprioritizes flexibility, control, and access to job opportunities anywhere and anytime.

ShiftPixy's business development plan offers immediate solutions to critical workflow challenges for human capital acquisition, talent management, labor force retention, worker supply chain disruptions, and runaway hiring costs. ShiftPixy's continuous improvement of its client and candidate experience elevates engagement and satisfaction for neglected contingent and temporary workers. The completion of the Company's current sales growth strategy is expected to create one of the largest employers in the U.S. in 2023 and build the fastest growing flexible labor force to meet the demands of a fast-changing human capital market while ushering significant enterprise value creation and recurring revenue growth for our shareholders.

## ShiftPixy Labs

On July 29, 2020, we announced the launch of ShiftPixy Labs, which includes the development of ghost kitchens in conjunction with our wholly-owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Ghost Kitchens, Inc. Through this initiative, we intend to bring various food delivery concepts to market that will combine with our HRIS platform to create an easily replicated, comprehensive food preparation and delivery solution. The initial phase of this initiative is being implemented in our dedicated kitchen facility located in close proximity to our Miami headquarters, which we are already showcasing through the distribution of video programming on social media produced and distributed by our wholly-owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Productions, Inc. If successful, we intend to replicate this initiative in similarly constructed facilities throughout the United States and in selected international locations. We also intend to provide similar services via mobile kitchen concepts, all of which will be heavily reliant on our HRIS platform and which we believe will capitalize on trends observed during the COVID-19 pandemic toward providing customers with a higher quality prepared food delivery product that is more responsive to their needs.

The idea of ShiftPixy Labs, originated from discussions with our restaurant clients, combined with our observations of industry trends that appear to have accelerated during the pandemic. Beginning in Calendar 2020, we recognized a significant uptick in the use of mobile applications to order take-out food either for individual pickup or third-party delivery, which grew even more dramatically as the pandemic took hold. Not surprisingly, the establishment of fulfillment kitchens for third party delivery also spread rapidly during this time period, initially among national fast food franchise chains but then among smaller QSRs.

We believe that the restaurant industry is in the midst of a food fulfillment paradigm shift that will ultimately result in the widespread use of "ghost kitchens" in a shared environment. Similar to shared office work locations, a shared kitchen can provide significant cost efficiencies and savings compared to the cost of operating multiple retail restaurant locations. Coupled with ShiftPixy's technology stack, which includes order delivery and dispatch, we believe that the ghost kitchen solutions that emerge from ShiftPixy Labs will provide a robust and effective delivery order fulfillment option for our clients.

We have also observed the growing impact of social media platforms over the past five years, a trend which has accelerated through the pandemic. As this trend has gained steam, many social media influencers have successfully capitalized on their popularity by establishing new business concepts in a variety of industries, including within the QSR space. Some of these QSRs are identified as "virtual" restaurants with delivery-only service fulfilled by centralized ghost kitchens. We intend to capitalize on this trend by creating an extensive social media presence for ShiftPixy Labs.

Many restaurant entrepreneurs have also become successful during the pandemic by moving outside through the use of mobile food trucks, which can be used as a launching point for restaurants and ultimately expanded to traditional indoor dining locations. We have researched this phenomenon and, coupled with our experience in the restaurant industry, believe a significant business opportunity exists to assist with the fulfillment of new restaurant ideas and rapidly expand those ideas across a broad geographic footprint utilizing centralized ghost kitchen fulfillment centers. Again, we believe that ShiftPixy

Labs will provide solutions that will facilitate the rapid growth of these new businesses, through a combination of centralized ghost kitchens and an available pool of human capital resources provided through our HRIS platform, as well as though other business assistance provided by our management team.

During Fiscal 2021, we established an industrial facility in Miami that we expect to be fully completed and operational during Fiscal 2023. During Fiscal 2022 we equipped this facility with ten standardized kitchen stations in both single and double kitchen configurations built within standard cargo container shells and order a food truck for mobile operation. We expect this facility, upon completion, to function as a state-of-the-art ghost kitchen space that will be used to incubate restaurant ideas through collaboration and partnerships with local innovative chefs, resulting in sound businesses that provide recurring revenue to us in a variety of ways, both through direct sales and utilization of the ShiftPixy Ecosystem, our HRIS platform, and other human capital services that we provide. To the extent that this business model is successful and can be replicated in other locations, it has the potential to contribute significant revenue to us in the future.

We may also take equity stakes in various branded restaurants that we develop and operate with our partners through ShiftPixy Labs. Such ownership interests will be held to the extent that it is consistent with our continued existence as an operating company, and to the extent that we believe such ownership interests have the potential to create significant value for our shareholders.

#### Software Development

We believe that our HRIS platform and the related mobile functionality that we are developing will be key differentiators and drivers of our low-cost customer acquisition strategy. As such, we have invested heavily in our HRIS platform over the past five years.

The heart of ShiftPixy's employment services solutions is a technology platform, including a smartphone application, through which our WSEs will be able to find available shifts at our clients' locations, solving a problem of finding available shifts for both the shifters looking for additional shifts when they want to work and businesses looking to fill open shifts.

A key element of our software development involves using our blockchain ledger to process and record our critical Peer-to-Peer ("P2P") connections. While not necessarily a new development, we note that we intend to use blockchain technology to keep our data secure. Any data considered to be a human capital validation point or part of the hiring and onboarding process will be utilized and recorded in our blockchain ledger. For example, we expect the employee I-9 verification process—one of the most stringent, rigorous, and penalty-laden compliance procedures – to be positively impacted by blockchain utilization of biometric authentication and automatic verification of I-9 data, removing human error in the process of screening for fraudulent information. Verification of that data on the blockchain will allow both employers and auditing agencies to confidently validate additional criteria such as employment dates, and candidates' backgrounds (i.e. education, references, certifications, etc.), and share the verification status directly on multiple distributed sources within the blockchain, further underscoring the reliability and accuracy of candidates' information and corporate compliance.

Future implementation of blockchain technology within the ShiftPixy Ecosystem is anticipated to include extended applications for payroll and real-time payments, and utilization of smart contracts for employment contracts, which will facilitate recording of credible, trackable, and irreversible transactions without third parties. For purposes of clarification, we note that ShiftPixy has never, does not now and will never use its blockchain technology in any form of cryptocurrency or crypto-currency related application.

Our smartphone application is one of the software components of what we call the mobile platform, and together with the ShiftPixy "Command Hub" and the client portal, is being developed, tested and released in stages. We have released and are currently using the multilingual onboarding feature of our software, which enables us to capture all application process related data regarding our assigned WSEs and to introduce WSEs to and integrate them into the ShiftPixy Ecosystem. This multilingual feature will allow us to move faster into outside markets and will reduce the time and cost to bring new WSEs onto our HRIS platform.

Our smartphone onboarding functionality streamlines the typical burdensome pile of new employee paperwork into a seamless user-friendly workflow that is fully compliant with governmental requirements. By leveraging artificial intelligence capabilities, new hires are guided by a conversation with a "Pixy" chatbot that asks the necessary questions and generates the required employment documents in a highly personal and engaging way. Following completion of the questions, applicable onboarding paperwork is prepopulated with the data and prepared for the employee's signature to be affixed digitally via the app as well.

We believe that our technology and approach to human capital management provides our clients' management with a unique real-time business intelligence window into their human capital needs. In addition to standard management reporting, our technology provides real-time tools for management to quickly assess and plan their human capital staffing requirements.

Prior to March 2019, we primarily used turnkey contract software development firms to build the software code, mobile application, and license integrations required to build the functional solution, with our internal personnel maintaining principally an oversight role. Beginning in March 2019, we hired and assembled an internal development team for cost-cutting and for better feature and implementation control. Our development team was fully in place by August 2019 and focused on delivering a version of our mobile application and software solution using a combination of third-party licensed software and internally developed software.

We began building our internal software development team and transitioned away from our former software development vendor to expedite our technology deployment. We launched version 2.0 of our mobile application and enhanced user features, including onboarding, scheduling and driver management, during the fourth quarter of Calendar 2019.

We continued our software development internally primarily by focusing on feature enhancements such as delivery, scheduling, and onboarding functionality improvement, as well as better integration and more seamless process flow improvements. We believe that this has resulted in an improved user experience, reduced internal staff time required for onboarding, and increased trials of our future revenue generation features such as delivery and scheduling. Our software development team has continued to focus on intermediation functionality and integration work designed to prepare our HRIS platform to scale and support our growth initiatives described above.

From inception of the project in Fiscal 2017 through August 31, 2022, we spent approximately \$34.2 million, consisting of outsourced research and development, IT related expenses, development contractors and employee costs, as well as marketing spending consisting of advertising, trade shows, and personnel costs. The following table shows the technology and marketing spending for each fiscal year ended August 31:

Development spending (in \$ millions)	2022	2021	2020	2019
Contract development and licenses	\$ 1.0	\$ 3.8	\$ 2.3	\$ 2.2
Internal personnel costs	 3.0	3.0	1.9	1.1
Total Development spending	\$ 4.1	\$ 6.8	\$ 4.2	\$ 3.3
Marketing spending				
Advertising and Outside Marketing	\$ 2.5	\$ 2.1	\$ 0.6	\$ 1.2
Internal personnel costs	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.4
Subtotal, Marketing costs	\$ 3.3	\$ 2.6	\$ 1.0	\$ 1.6
Total, HRIS platform and mobile application spending	\$ 7.3	\$ 9.4	\$ 5.2	\$ 4.9
Cumulative Investment	\$ 34.2	\$ 30.1	\$ 20.7	\$
Portion of investment capitalized as fixed assets	\$ _	\$ _	\$ 3.7	\$
Portion of investment expensed	\$ 34.2	\$ 30.1	\$ 17.0	\$

We capitalized no development spending into fixed assets for Fiscal 2022, since the development activities related to our software, as defined by GAAP, was completed during Fiscal 2020. For our Fiscal 2019 and our fiscal year ended August 31, 2018 ("Fiscal 2018"), we capitalized \$0.9 million and \$2.8 million, respectively, of contract development spending into fixed assets.

#### Offices Update

In August 2020, we signed a lease to relocate our corporate headquarters to Miami, Florida, and largely completed the relocation for our administrative, marketing and East Coast sales and customer support staffs to Miami by the end of Calendar 2020. We currently maintain offices in California primarily for use by our research and development team and our West Coast sales and customer support, and plan to continue to maintain these offices for the foreseeable future.

Effective October 1, 2020, we entered into a non-cancelable 64-month lease for 23,500 square feet of light industrial space located in Miami, Florida, to house kitchen facilities, video production facilities, and certain marketing and technical functions, including those associated with ShiftPixy Labs. The lease contains escalation clauses relating to increases in real property taxes as well as certain maintenance costs.

Effective June 7, 2021, we entered into a sublease agreement with Verifone, Inc. to sublease premises consisting of approximately 8,000 square feet of office space located in Miami, Florida, that we are currently using primarily for our operations workforce. The lease has a term of three years expiring on May 31, 2024. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually pursuant to a schedule set forth in the sublease.

Effective June 21, 2021, we entered into a 77 - month lease agreement, with an anticipated possession date of March 1, 2022, for premises consisting of approximately 13,418 square feet of office space located in Sunrise, Florida. We anticipate using this space primarily to house our operations personnel and other elements of our corporate workforce. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually pursuant to a schedule set forth in the lease.

Effective May 2, 2022, the Company entered into a non-cancelable 60-month operating lease commencing on July 1, 2022, for office space in Irvine, California, which the Company anticipates using primarily to house its IT, operations personnel, and other elements of its workforce. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually according to a schedule outlined in the lease. The monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$24,000. As an incentive, the landlord provided a rent abatement of 50% of the monthly rent for the first four months, with a right of recapture in the event of default.

On August 31, 2022, the Company decided to formally abandon the leases for its offices in the Courvoisier Center, including a sublease on the second floor with Verifone. The determination was based on its inability to utilize the premises as they were under extensive construction by the landlord resulting in a significant negative impact on the Company's ability to conduct business and the health and well-being of the Company's employees and guests. The Company formally notified the landlord of its intention to vacate the premises and have not been legally released from our primary obligations under the lease. The Company received a formal suit complain from the landlord, and the matter is in litigation. The Company intends to vigorously defend the lawsuit and counterclaim for relocation costs.

#### **Financing Activities**

During Fiscal 2022, we closed a \$12 million private placement offering in September 2021, and executed two Warrants Exercise Agreements ("The Agreements'). The Agreements generated aggregate proceeds of \$5.9 million in January 2022 and \$1.3 million in July 19, 2022. Furthermore, closed a \$5 million private placement offering in September 2022, shortly after our fiscal year-end. As of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2020, we had no convertible debt outstanding that carry anti-dilutive provisions, except as otherwise noted below.

#### September 2021 Private Placement

In September 2021, the Company entered into a \$12 million private placement transaction, inclusive of \$0.9 million of placement agent fees and costs, with a large institutional investor pursuant to which the Company sold to the investor an aggregate of (i) 28,500 shares of Common Stock, together with warrants (the "September 2021 Common Warrants") to purchase up to 28,500 shares of Common Stock, with each September 2021 Common Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$159.50, and (ii) 46,735 prefunded warrants (the "September 2021 Prefunded Warrants"), together with the September 2021 Common Warrants to purchase up to 75,235 shares of Common Stock, with each September 2021 Prefunded Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.010. Each share of Common Stock and accompanying September 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$159.50 and each September 2021 Prefunded Warrant and accompanying September 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$159.49.

The September 2021 Prefunded Warrants are immediately exercisable, at a nominal exercise price of \$0.010, and may be exercised at any time until all of the September 2021 Prefunded Warrants are exercised in full. The September 2021 Common Warrants have an exercise price of \$159.50 per share, are immediately exercisable, and will expire five years from the date that the registration statement covering the resale of the shares underlying the September 2021 Common Warrants is declared effective (which has not yet occurred). The private placement generated gross proceeds of approximately \$12.0 million, prior to deducting \$0.9 million of costs consisting of placement agent commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. In addition to the seven percent (7%) of the aggregate gross proceeds cash fee, the Company issued to the placement agent warrants to purchase \$3,762 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the September 2021 Prefunded Warrants sold in the offering (the "September Placement Agent Warrants"). The September Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable for a period commencing on March 3, 2022 (six months after issuance) and expire four years from the effective date (which

occurred on May 3, 2022) of a registration statement for the resale of the underlying shares and have an initial exercise price per share of \$175.45.

#### January 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement

On May 17, 2021, we issued warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 49,485 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 with an exercise price of \$242.50 (the "Existing Warrants"). The Existing Warrants were immediately exercisable and expire on June 15, 2026. On January 26, 2022, we entered into a Warrant Exercise Agreement ("the Exercise Agreement") with the holder of the Existing Warrants (the "Exercising Holder"). Pursuant to the Exercise Agreement, the Exercise Holder and the Company agreed that, subject to any applicable beneficial ownership limitations, the Exercising Holder would cash exercise up to 49,485 of its Existing Warrants (the "Investor Warrants") into shares of our common stock (the "Exercised Shares"). To induce the Exercising Holder to exercise the Investor Warrants, the Exercise Agreement (i) amended the Investor Warrants to reduce their exercise price per share to \$120.00 and (ii) provided for the issuance of a new warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of approximately 98,969 shares of our common stock (the "January 2022 Common Warrant"), with such January 2022 Common Warrant being issued on the basis of two January 2022 Common Warrant shares for each share of the Existing Warrant that was exercised for cash. The January 2022 Common Warrant is exercisable commencing on July 28, 2022, terminates on July 28, 2027, and has an exercise price per share of \$155.00. The Exercise Agreement generated aggregate proceeds to the Company of approximately \$5.9 million, prior to the deduction of \$461,000 of costs consisting of placement agent commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. As a result of the warrant modification, which reduced the exercise price of the Existing Warrants, as well as the issuance of the January 2022 Common Warrants, the Company recorded approximately (i) \$639,000 for the increased fair value of the modified warrants; and (ii) \$12,590,000 as the fair value of the January 2022 Common Warrants on the date of issuance. We recorded approximately \$5,477,000 as issu

#### July 19, 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement

On July 18, 2022, the Company entered into a warrant exercise agreement (the "Exercise Agreement") with the holder of the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants (the "Exercising Holder"). Pursuant to the Exercise Agreement, the Exercising Holder and the Company agreed that the Exercising Holder would exercise for cash 50,000 of its September 2021 Warrants (the "Investor Warrants"). In order to induce the Exercising Holder to exercise the Investor Warrants, the Exercise Agreement (i) amends the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants to (a) reduce the exercise price per share of the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants to \$26.00, (b) extends the expiration date of the September 2021 Warrants to May 3, 2029, and (c) extends the expiration date of the January 2022 Warrants to July 28, 2029 and (ii) provides for the issuance by the Company to the Exercising Holder of new warrants to purchase up to 348,408 shares of common stock (the "New Warrants") (equal to 200% of the sum of the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants). The New Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years commencing upon issuance and have an exercise price per share of \$26.00. On July 25, 2022, the Company entered into an amendment with the holder of the Company's warrants to purchase 348,408 shares of common stock, issued July 19, 2022. Pursuant to the amendment, the warrants were amended to be exercisable commencing January 19, 2023 (six months from the date of issuance) and will terminate January 19, 2030.

As a result of the warrant modification, which reduced the exercise price of the Existing Warrants, as well as the issuance of the July 2022 Common Warrants, the Company recorded approximately (i) \$488,700 and \$599,700 for the increased fair value of the September 2021 and January 2022 modified warrants, respectively; and (ii) \$8,084,000 as the fair value of the July 2022 Common Warrants on the date of issuance. We recorded approximately \$100,000 on paid cost and \$1,200,000 as issuance costs that offset the \$130,000 of additional paid-in capital the Company received for the cash exercise of the Existing Warrants at the reduced exercise price, while the remaining \$7,972,500 was recorded as a deemed dividend on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, resulting in a reduction of income available to common shareholders in our basic earnings per share calculation

#### September 20, 2022 Private Placement Offering (subsequent to year-end)

On September 20, 2022, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with a large institutional investor (the "Purchaser") pursuant to which the Company sold to the Purchaser an aggregate of 416,667 shares (the "Shares") of its common stock together with warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase up to 833,334 shares of common stock (collectively, the "Offering"). Each share of common stock and two accompanying Warrants were sold together at a combined offering price of \$12.00. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years commencing upon issuance at an exercise

price of \$12.00, subject to adjustment. The Offering closed on September 23, 2022. The gross proceeds to the Company from the Offering were approximately \$5 million.

In connection with the Purchase Agreement, the Company and the Purchaser entered into amendment No. 1 to warrants (the "Warrant Amendment"). Pursuant to the Warrant Amendment, the exercise price of (i) 25,233 warrants issued on September 3, 2021, and (ii) 98,969 warrants issued on January 28, 2022, was reduced to \$0.01.

#### Performance Highlights

All figures below represent the continuing operations of the Company after segregating the operations of the assets sold to Vensure pursuant to the Vensure Asset Sale.

#### Fiscal 2022 vs. Fiscal 2021

- Served approximately 70 clients and employed an average of 3,000 WSEs, resulting in an increase in our administrative fees of approximately \$0.2 million or 13.3% above Fiscal 2021.
- Processed over \$81.8 million in gross billings from continuing operations, representing an increase of \$2.31 million or 2.9% from Fiscal 2021. Our Fiscal 2022 continuing operations mix remained consistent with Fiscal 2021, primarily consisting of food and restaurant workers for QSRs. For further information, please refer to the section entitled "Non-GAAP Financial Measures", below.

Our financial performance for Fiscal 2022, compared to Fiscal 2021, included the following significant items:

Revenues increased approximately \$12.6 million or 53.7%, from \$23.42 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$36.0 million in Fiscal 2022. The increase is due to the combination of \$2.3 million or 2.9% increase in gross billings from \$79.0 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$81.8 million in Fiscal 2022, and the impact of transitioning a significant amount of our existing clients to a staffing revenue recognition model during Fiscal 2022. Recurring WSE counts as of the end of Fiscal 2022 averaged approximately 3,000, which is consistent with a recovery to our pre-pandemic WSE levels. Gross Billings per WSE remained consistent year over year with an average of \$27,095 in Fiscal 2022 vs \$26,345 in Fiscal 2021.

Revenue associated with administrative fees increased by \$0.2 million or 13.3%, and tax revenues by 0.4 million or 5.2% both of which are consistent with our billed wages increase of 2.9% during Fiscal 2022. Revenue associated with workers' compensation premiums decreased by \$0.2 million, or 11.4%, due to the migration of our WSEs to a guaranteed cost program during Fiscal 2021 and a change in our client mix that resulted in lower billed workers' compensation rates per wage dollar.

Impact of change in CSAs on prospective revenue recognition and cost of revenues During Fiscal 2021, as part of our annual review process, we modified certain terms and conditions of our standard CSA applicable to a portion of our existing client base, which resulted in us recognizing revenue generated by these clients pursuant to a staffing model on a prospective basis. The staffing revenue recognition model provides for all gross billings, including employee payroll paid, to be recorded as revenue, and for cost of revenues to be recorded to include the employee payroll paid. Accordingly, for Fiscal 2022 and 2021, all such revenue increases as a result of this change also yielded a corresponding increase in cost of revenues, and therefore had no impact on our gross margins. For further information, please refer to the section entitled "Non-GAAP Financial Measures", below.

For Fiscal 2022, gross billings from staffing and HCM services totaled approximately \$29.6 million and \$52.2 million, representing 35.99% and 64.01% of our gross billings, respectively. For Fiscal 2021, gross billings from staffing and HCM services totaled approximately \$15.2 million and \$63.8 million, representing 19% and 81% of our gross billings, respectively.

*Gross Profit* increased approximately \$1.5 million, compared year over year to Fiscal 2021, mainly driven by the \$1.2 million or 62.90% decrease in workers' compensation premium costs from our guaranteed cost program and a decrease in actuarial cost for our legacy workers' compensation insurance programs as they are in the phasing out stage, offset by a slight increase in gross profit associated with administrative fees and taxes.

*Operating expenses* increased by \$17.4 million or 62.7%, from \$27.7 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$45.0 million in Fiscal 2022. The increase in mainly driven by \$2.5 million or 22.3% increase in payroll, the cost associated with the SPAC's initiative, which mainly had an increase effect of \$3.6 million or 87.6% in the professional fees and \$4.6 million or 56.1% in the operating

expenses due to consolidation. Furthermore, a significant impact from non-recurring expenses in Fical 2022 includes the \$4.0 million impairment of the notes receivable from the Vensure sale and the \$3.9 million ROU asset impairment for the two leases abandoned during the year.

Operating loss increased by \$15.9 million or 58.1%, mainly driven by the increase in operating expenses as described above.

Other income (expense) increased by \$0.2 million in Fiscal 2022 due to the \$0.3 million increase in interest and dividends received from the Trust Account. net by the \$0.5 million increase in expensed offering cost from the SPACs S-1 abandonment.

Loss from discontinued operations represents the reassessment of the workers' compensation claims reserve associated with our former clients that we transferred to Vensure as part of the Vensure Asset Sale. Loss from discontinued operations decreased by \$1.9 million or 76.5% in Fiscal 2022.

 $\textit{Net Loss} \ \text{increased by $29.8 million or $61.08 per share, to $59.7 million or $149.75 per share in Fiscal 2022, from $29.9 million or $88.67 per share in Fiscal 2021.}$ 

## **Results of Operations**

## Fiscal 2022 Compared to Fiscal 2021

The following table summarizes our consolidated results of operations:

	For the	year ended
	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Revenues (See Note 2)	\$ 36,002,000	\$ 23,420,000
Cost of revenue	34,227,000	23,098,000
Gross profit	1,775,000	322,000
Operating expenses:		
Salaries, wages, and payroll taxes	13,575,000	11,100,000
Commissions	89,000	176,000
Professional fees	7,673,000	4,089,000
Research and Software development	2,529,000	3,755,000
Depreciation and amortization	509,000	357,000
Impaired asset expense	4,004,000	_
ROU asset impairment	3,851,000	_
General and administrative	12,788,000	8,190,000
Total operating expenses	45,018,000	27,667,000
Operating Loss	(43,243,000)	(27,345,000)
Other (expense) income:		
Interest expense	(1,000)	(5,000)
Other income	316,000	25,000
Expensed SPAC offering costs	(515,000)	_
Total other expense	(200,000)	20,000
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(43,443,000)	(27,325,000)
Income tax expense	(38,000)	42,000
Loss from continuing operations	(43,405,000)	(27,367,000)
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	(590,000)	(2,509,000)
Net loss attributable to ShiftPixy, Inc shareholders	\$ (43,995,000)	\$ (29,876,000)
Deemed dividend from change in fair value from warrants modification	(15,703,000)	_
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (59,698,000)	\$ (29,876,000)
Net Loss per share, Basic and diluted		
Continuing operations	\$ (148.28)	\$ (81.23)
Discontinued operations	\$ (1.47)	. ,
Net Loss per common share – Basic and diluted	\$ (149.76)	
Weighted average common stock outstanding – Basic and diluted	402,591	337,225

We report our revenues as gross billings, net of related direct labor costs for our EAS clients and revenues without reduction of labor costs for staffing services clients.

		2022		2021		
Net Revenues (in millions)	\$	36.0	\$	23.4		
Increase (Decrease), year over year (in millions)	\$	14.8	\$	14.8		
Percentage Increase (Decrease), year over year		53.7 %		171.0 %		
Cost of Revenues (in millions)	\$	(34.2)	\$	(23.1)		
Increase (Decrease), year over year (in millions)	\$	(11.1)	\$	(15.4)		
Percentage Increase (Decrease), year over year		48.2 %		200.6 %		
Gross Profit (in millions)	\$	1.8	\$	0.3		
Increase (Decrease), year over year (in millions)	\$	1.5	\$	(0.6)		
Percentage Increase (Decrease), year over year	451.2 %			(66.4)%		
Gross Profit Percentage of Revenues		4.9 %		1.4 %		

#### Fiscal 2022

Net revenue for our HCM services excludes the payroll cost component of gross billings. With respect to staffing services, employer payroll taxes, employee benefit programs, and workers' compensation insurance, we believe that we are the primary obligor, and we have latitude in establishing price, selecting suppliers, and determining the service specifications. As such, the billings for those components are included as revenue. Revenues are recognized ratably over the payroll period as WSEs perform their services at the client worksite.

Net Revenue increased approximately 53.7% to \$36.0 million, from \$23.4 million in Fiscal 2021. The revenue increase was due to a 2.9% increase in gross billings to \$81.3 million from \$79.0 million, combined with the effect of the transition some of our existing clients to a staffing revenue recognition model during Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022, as described above. Recurring WSE counts as of the end of Fiscal 2022 averaged approximately 3,000, which is consistent with recovery to our pre-pandemic WSE levels. Our gross billings from staffing and HCM services totaled approximately \$29.6 million and \$52.2 million, representing 35.99% and 64.01% of our gross billings, respectively.

Revenue associated with administrative fees increased by \$0.2 million or 13.3%, which is consistent with our billed wages increase of 2.9% as well as the \$0.4 million or 5.2% increase in our revenues associated with taxes during Fiscal 2022. Revenue associated with workers' compensation decreased by \$0.2 million, or 11.4%, due to the decrease in the premium costs from our guaranteed workers' compensation cost program during Fiscal 2022, which allowed us to pass the benefit down to our clients resulting in a lower billed workers' compensation rate per wage dollar.

Cost of Revenues includes our costs associated with employer taxes, workers' compensation insurance premiums, and the gross wages paid by our staffing clients. Cost of revenues increased by \$11.1 million, or 48.2%, to \$34.2 million in Fiscal 2022 from \$23.1 million in Fiscal 2021. The change in cost of revenues was due primarily to the conversion of certain existing clients to a staffing revenue recognition model during Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022, as described above.

Gross Profit increased approximately 451.2%, or \$1.5 million in Fiscal 2022, compared to Fiscal 2021, primarily due to the migration of our clients to a guaranteed cost program workers' compensation program during Fiscal 2021 and further reductions in premiums in Fiscal 2022 and the \$2.3 million or 2.9% increase in gross billings.

The following table presents certain information related to our operating expenses:

	Year ended August 31,					
		2022		2021	% Change	
Salaries, wages and payroll taxes	\$	13,575,000	\$	11,100,000	22.3 %	
Commissions		89,000		176,000	(49.4)%	
Professional fees		7,673,000		4,089,000	87.6 %	
Software development		2,529,000		3,755,000	(32.6)%	
Depreciation and amortization		509,000		357,000	42.6 %	
Asset impairment expense		4,004,000		_	100.0 %	
General and administrative		12,788,000		8,190,000	56.1 %	
Total operating expenses	\$	41,167,000	\$	27,667,000	48.8 %	

Operating expenses increased \$17.4 million or 62.7% to \$45.0 million in Fiscal 2022 from \$27.7 million in Fiscal 2021. The components of operating expenses changed as follows:

Salaries, wages and payroll taxes increased by approximately \$2.5 million, or 22.3% in Fiscal 2022 compared to Fiscal 2021, from \$11.1 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$13.6 million in Fiscal 2022. This increase resulted primarily from hiring additional employees in the executive, operations, and software development ranks of our business to support our various growth initiatives from Fiscal 2021, including our SPAC sponsorships and ShiftPixy Labs. These costs consisted of gross salaries including salary increases provided to key management executives in Fiscal 2022, as disclosed in our 8K, benefits, and payroll taxes associated with our executive management team and corporate employees. Our corporate employee as of August 31, 2022, were approximately 61.

Commissions consist of commissions payments made to third party brokers and inside sales personnel and remained consistent year over year.

**Professional fees** consists of legal fees, accounting costs, board fees, and consulting fees. Professional fees increased by \$3.6 million, or 87.6% in Fiscal 2022 compared to Fiscal 2021, from \$4.1 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$7.7 million in Fiscal 2022. The increase is primarily attributable to the professional fees incurred with the activities related to the completion of the initial businesses combination for IHC and legal fees paid related to several of our current active litigation.

**Software development** consists of costs associated with research and development outsourced to third parties. Software development costs decreased by \$1.2 million or 32.6%, from \$3.8 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$2.5 million in Fiscal 2022. The decreased costs is driven by the significant reduction in eternal developer in Fiscal 2022 since our HRIS application is substantially completed and is now in the maintenance and minor functionality improvements that are driven or managed by our internal development team.

**Depreciation and amortization** increased by \$0.2 million, or 42.6% in Fiscal 2022 compared to Fiscal 2021. Increase is due to depreciation on asset purchased in late Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022 to support our growth initiatives for the period.

Asset impairment expense increased by \$4.0 million in Fiscal 2022, due to the non-recurring impairment of the notes receivable from the Vensure sale in Fiscal 2020.

**ROU** asset impairment increased by \$4.0 million in Fiscal 2022, this non-recurring impairment was the result of the Company decision to formally abandon the leases for its offices in the Courvoisier Center. The determination was based on its inability to utilize the premises as they were under extensive construction by the landlord resulting in a significant negative impact on the Company's ability to conduct business and the health and well-being of the Company's employees and guests. As a result of the abandonment, the Company evaluated the Right-Of-Use ("ROU") Assets for impairment as of August 31, 2022, and recorded an impairment charge.

*General and administrative* expenses consist of office rent and related overhead, software licenses, insurance, penalties, business taxes, travel and entertainment, and other general business expenses. General and administrative expenses increased by \$4.6 million or 56.1% in Fiscal 2022 compared to Fiscal 2021, from \$8.2 million in Fiscal 2021 to \$12.8 million in Fiscal 2022.

The increase is mainly driven by the \$1.2 million D&O insurance for IHC, approximately \$1 million in expenses related to interest and penalties accrued for payroll taxes and \$2.9 million increase in compensation expense under the ASC 718,

Compensation accounting guidance, related to the preferred stocks granted to the CEO in exchanged for the surrender of its preferred options in Fiscal 2022. Other components of the increase include marketing expenses related to our growth initiatives.

	For the Yea	rs Ended
	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Interest expense	(1,000)	(5,000)
Other income	316,000	25,000
Expensed SPAC offering costs	(515,000)	_
Total other income (expense)	(200,000)	20,000

Other income (expense) increased by \$0.2 million in Fiscal 2022 due to the \$0.3 million increase in interest and dividends received from the Trust Account, net by the \$0.5 million increase in expensed offering cost from the SPACs S-1 abandonment.

Loss from discontinued operations represents the reassessment of the workers' compensation claims reserve associated with our former clients that we transferred to Vensure as part of the Vensure Asset Sale. Loss from discontinued operations decreased by \$1.9 million or 76.5% in Fiscal 2022.

Deemed dividends represents the difference in fair value for a warrant's price modifications and its original exercised price as an inducement for exercise the warrants. In Fiscal 2022 the Company entered into two warrant modifications agreements one in January 2022 reducing the exercise price from \$2.425 to \$1.20 and the second one in July 19, 2022 reducing the exercise price from \$1.55 to \$.26, resulting in a reduction of income available to common shareholders in our basic earnings per share calculation. No comparable expense was recognized during Fiscal 2021.

Net Loss increased by \$29.8 million or \$61.08 per share in Fiscal 2022, from \$29.9 million or \$88.67 per share in Fiscal 2021 to \$59.7 million or \$149.75 per share in Fiscal 2022.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

#### Liquidity

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with GAAP, which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern. As of August 31, 2022, the Company had cash of \$0.6 million and a working capital deficit of \$31.2 million. During this period, the Company used approximately \$17.5 million of cash from its continuing operations and incurred recurring losses, resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$192.7 million as of August 31, 2022.

Historically, our principal source of financing has come through the sale of our common stock and issuance of convertible notes. In September 2021, we raised approximately \$12 million (\$11.1 million net of costs) in connection with the sale of common stock and warrants, in January 2022, we entered into a warrant exercise agreement that raised approximately \$5.9 million (\$5.4 million net of costs), and in July 2022, we entered into a warrant exercise agreement that raised approximately \$1.3 million (\$1.2 million net of costs).

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in cash flows for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021:

		For the ye	ded
	202	2	2021
Net cash used in operating activities	(17	,520,000)	(21,512,000)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(117	,463,000)	 (2,566,000)
Net cash provided by financing activities	134	1,402,000	20,974,000
Change in cash	\$	(581,000)	\$ (3,104,000)

The recurring losses, negative working capital and cash used in the Company's operations are indicators of substantial doubt as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for at least one year from issuance of these financial statements. Our

plans and expectations for the next twelve months include raising additional capital to help fund expansion of our operations and strengthening of our sales force strategy by focusing on staffing services as our key driver to improve our margin and the continued support and functionality improvement of our information technology ("IT") and HRIS platform. This expanded go-to-market strategy will focus on building a national account portfolio managed by a newly-formed regional team of senior sales executives singularly focused on sustained quarterly revenue growth and gross profit margin expansion. We expect to continue to invest in our HRIS platform, ShiftPixy Labs, and other growth initiatives, all of which have required and will continue to require significant cash expenditures.

The Company also expects its ShiftPixy Labs growth initiative to generate cash flow once launched, by functioning as an incubator of food service and restaurant concepts through collaboration and partnerships with local innovative chefs. If successful, the Company believes that this initiative will produce sound businesses that provide recurring revenue through direct sales, as well as through utilization of the ShiftPixy Ecosystem, HRIS platform, and other human capital services that the Company provides. To the extent that this business model is successful and can be replicated in other locations, the Company believes that it has the potential to contribute significant revenue to ShiftPixy in the future. The Company may also take equity stakes in various branded restaurants that it develops and operates with its partners through ShiftPixy Labs. Such ownership interests will be held to the extent that it is consistent with the Company's continued existence as an operating company, and to the extent that the Company believes such ownership interests have the potential to create significant value for its shareholders.

Also, as discussed in the Financing Activities section above, on September 20, 2022, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with a large institutional investor pursuant to which the Company sold to the Purchaser an aggregate of 416,667 shares of its common stock together with warrants to purchase up to 833,334 shares of common stock (collectively, the "Offering"). Each share of common stock and two accompanying Warrants were sold together at a combined offering price of \$12.00. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years commencing upon issuance at an exercise price of \$12.00, subject to adjustment. The Offering closed on September 23, 2022. The gross proceeds to the Company from the Offering were approximately \$5 million.

We expect to engage in additional sales of our securities during Fiscal 2023, either through registered public offerings or private placements, the proceeds of which we intend to use to fund our operations and growth initiatives.

The Company's management believes that its current cash position, along with its anticipated revenue growth and proceeds from future sales of its securities, when combined with prudent expense management, will be sufficient to alleviate substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern and to fund its operations for at least one year from the date these financials are available (especially when considering the absence of any funded debt outstanding on its balance sheet). If these sources do not provide the capital necessary to fund the Company's operations during the next twelve months, it may need to curtail certain aspects of its operations or expansion activities, consider the sale of additional assets, or consider other means of financing. The Company can give no assurance that it will be successful in implementing its business plan and obtaining financing on advantageous terms, or that any such additional financing will be available. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments for this uncertainty.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

None

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

See Note 2, Summary of significant accounting policies in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Emerging Growth Reporting Requirements**

We are a public reporting company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). We are required to publicly report on an ongoing basis as an "emerging growth company" (as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, which we refer to as the "JOBS Act") under the reporting rules set forth under the Exchange Act. For so long as we remain an "emerging growth company", we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other Exchange Act reporting companies that are not "emerging growth companies", including but not limited to:

· not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;

- · taking advantage of extensions of time to comply with certain new or revised financial accounting standards;
- · being permitted to comply with reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and
- being exempt from the requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We expect to take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We are permitted to remain an "emerging growth company" for up to the fifth anniversary of the completion of our first sale of common equity securities under an effective Securities Act registration statemen, which occurred on October 29, 2018, although if the market value of our Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, we would cease to be an "emerging growth company" as of the following December 31. In the event that we cease to be an Emerging Growth Company as a result of a lapse of the five year period, but continue to be a Smaller Reporting Company, we would continue to be subject to similar exemptions available to Emerging Growth Companies until such time as we were no longer a Smaller Reporting Company.

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

In addition to financial measures presented in accordance with GAAP, we monitor other non-GAAP measures that we use to manage our business, make planning decisions and allocate resources. These key financial measures provide an additional view of our operational performance over the long term and provide useful information that we use to maintain and grow our business. The presentation of these non-GAAP financial measures is intended to enhance the reader's understanding of certain aspects of our financial performance. It is not meant to be considered in isolation, superior to, or as a substitute for the directly comparable financial measures presented in accordance with GAAP.

Our revenue recognition policy differs for our EAS and staffing clients and is dependent on the respective CSA applicable to each client. During Fiscal 2021, some of our EAS clients migrated to a staffing CSA. Our policy is to report revenues as gross billings, net of related direct labor costs, for our EAS clients, and revenues without reduction for labor costs for staffing clients.

For Fiscal 2022, our gross billings from HCM and staffing services totaled approximately \$52.2 million and 29.6 million (total of \$81.3), representing 64.0% and 36.0% of our gross revenue, respectively. For Fiscal 2021, our gross billings were approximately \$79.0 million, \$63.8 million from our HCM services and \$15.2 million from staffing, representing 81% and 19% and of our gross billings for the period. (We had no revenues generated from technology services during Fiscal 2022 or Fiscal 2021).

Gross billings represent billings to our business clients and include WSE gross wages, employer payroll taxes, and workers' compensation premiums as well as administrative fees for our value-added services and other charges for workforce management support. Gross billings for our HCM services are a non-GAAP measurement that we believe to represent a key revenue-based operating metric, along with the number of WSEs and the number of clients. Active WSEs are defined as employees on our HRIS platform that have provided services for at least one of our clients for any reported period. Our primary profitability metrics are gross profit, and our primary driver of gross profit is administrative fees.

#### Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Measure

#### Gross Billings to Net Revenues

The following table presents a reconciliation of our Gross Billings (unaudited) to Revenues:

		ear Ended ist 31,
	 2022	2021
Gross Billings in millions	\$ 81.3	\$ 79.0
Less: Adjustment to Gross Billings	\$ 45.3	\$ 55.6
Revenues, in millions	\$ 36.0	\$ 23.4

The following table provides the key revenue and our primary gross profit driver used by management.

	2022	2021
Administrative Fees (in millions, unaudited)	\$1.8	\$ 1.5
Increase, year over year (in millions)	0.3	0.3
Percentage Increase, year over year	20.0 %	20.0 %
Administrative Fee % of Gross Billings	2.3 %	2.0 %
Average WSEs by year (unaudited)	3,000	3,000
Average Gross Billings per Average WSE	\$ 26,333	\$ 26,372

Our billed WSEs as of the end of Fiscal 2022 averaged approximately 3,000, which is consistent with continuous growth and recovery to our pre-pandemic levels. The increase in administrative fees was consistent with our billings growth over the same time period. The increase in average gross billings per WSE was due to growth in the higher wages commanded by our

healthcare WSEs, as well as an increase in billings to our restaurant clients as their operations recovered from the worst effects of the COVID-19 pandemic.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Not required.

## **Item 8. Financial Statements**

## INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## As of and for the Periods Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page No.
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB NO 688)	<u>F-1</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets for the Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended August 31, 2022 and 2021	<u>F-5</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-6</u>

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of ShiftPixy, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ShiftPixy Inc. (the "Company") as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended August 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of August 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended August 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Explanatory Paragraph - Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 4, the Company has a significant working capital deficiency, has incurred significant losses and needs to raise additional funds to meet its obligations and sustain its operations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 4. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

#### Explanatory Paragraph - Changes in Accounting Principles ASU No.2016-02

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has changed its method of accounting for leases in 2022 due to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as amended, effective September 1, 2021, using the modified retrospective approach.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audis to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

New York, NY December 12, 2022

## ShiftPixy Inc. Consolidated Balance Sheets

		August 31, 2022	 August 31, 2021
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash	\$	618,000	\$ 1,199,000
Accounts receivable	\$	279,000	498,000
Unbilled accounts receivable	\$	2,105,000	2,741,000
Deposit - workers' compensation	\$	_	155,000
Prepaid expenses	\$	696,000	605,000
Other current assets	\$	187,000	126,000
Current assets of discontinued operations	\$	_	356,000
Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account (See Notes 2 and 5)	\$	116,969,000	<u> </u>
Total current assets		120,854,000	5,680,000
Fixed assets, net		2,769,000	2,784,000
ROU operating lease		4,076,000	_
Note receivable, net		_	4,004,000
Deposits – workers' compensation		_	386,000
Deposits and other assets		919,000	944,000
Deferred offering costs – SPACs (See Note 5 and 6)		_	48,261,000
Non-current assets of discontinued operations			 883,000
Total assets	\$	128,618,000	\$ 62,942,000
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY (DEFICIT)			
Current liabilities			
Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities	\$	17,122,000	\$ 6,553,000
Payroll related liabilities		16,055,000	7,876,000
Accrued workers' compensation costs		567,000	663,000
Current liabilities of discontinued operations		1,362,000	1,516,000
Class A common shares subject to possible redemption 11,500,000 and no shares at \$10.15 per share redemption value as of August 31, 2022 and August 31, 2021 (See Notes 2 and 5)		116,969,000	_
Total current liabilities		152,075,000	16,608,000
Non-current liabilities			
Operating lease liability, non-current		3,541,000	
Accrued workers' compensation costs		1,227,000	1,646,000
Non-current liabilities of discontinued operations		3,269,000	3,765,000
Total liabilities		160,112,000	 22,019,000
Commitments and contingencies			
Stockholders' equity (deficit)			
Preferred stock, 50,000,000 authorized shares; \$0.0001 par value: 8,600,000 and 0 shares issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2022 and August 31, 2021.	l	1,000	_
Common stock, 750,000,000 authorized shares; \$0.0001 par value; 513,349 and 258,631 shares issued as of August 31, 2022 and August 31, 2021		5,000	3,000
Additional paid-in capital		151,731,000	142,786,000
Accumulated deficit		(192,725,000)	(149,338,000)
Total ShiftPixy, Inc. Stockholders' deficit		(40,988,000)	(6,549,000)
Non-controlling interest in consolidated subsidiaries (See Note 5)	\$	9,494,000	\$ 47,472,000
Total Equity (Deficit)	\$	(31,494,000)	\$ 40,923,000
Total liabilities and equity deficit	\$	128,618,000	\$ 62,942,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## ShiftPixy Inc. Consolidated Statements of Operations

	For the y	ear end	r ended	
	August 31, 2022		August 31, 2021	
Revenues (See Note 2)	\$ 36,002,000	\$	23,420,000	
Cost of revenue	34,227,000		23,098,000	
Gross profit	1,775,000		322,000	
Operating expenses:				
Salaries, wages, and payroll taxes	13,575,000		11,100,000	
Commissions	89,000		176,000	
Professional fees	7,673,000		4,089,000	
Research and Software development	2,529,000		3,755,000	
Depreciation and amortization	509,000		357,000	
Impaired asset expense	4,004,000		_	
ROU asset impairment	3,851,000		_	
General and administrative	12,788,000		8,190,000	
Total operating expenses	45,018,000		27,667,000	
Operating Loss	 (43,243,000)		(27,345,000)	
Other (expense) income:				
Interest expense	(1,000)		(5,000)	
Other income	316,000		25,000	
Expensed SPAC offering costs	(515,000)		_	
Total other expense	(200,000)		20,000	
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	(43,443,000)		(27,325,000)	
Income tax expense	(38,000)		42,000	
Loss from continuing operations	(43,405,000)		(27,367,000)	
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	(590,000)		(2,509,000)	
Net loss attributable to ShiftPixy, Inc shareholders	\$ (43,995,000)	\$	(29,876,000)	
Deemed dividend from change in fair value from warrants modification	(15,703,000)		_	
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (59,698,000)	\$	(29,876,000)	
Net Loss per share, Basic and diluted				
Continuing operations	\$ (148.28)	\$	(81.23)	
Discontinued operations	\$ (1.47)	\$	(7.44)	
Net Loss per common share – Basic and diluted	\$ (149.75)	\$	(88.67)	
·				

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## ShiftPixy Inc. Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit

_	Preferred Issue		Commo	on Stock ued	_	Additional Paid-In		Accumulated	Def	Total tockholders' ficit ShiftPixy	Non controlling	s	Total tockholders'
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount		Capital	_	Deficit	Inc	stock -holders	interest		Deficit
Balance, August 31, 2020	_	s —	169,021	\$ 1,000		\$ 119,431,000	\$	(119,462,000)	\$	(30,000)	_	\$	(30,000)
Common stock issued for private placement, net of offering costs	_	_	49,485	2,000		11,060,000		_		11,062,000	_		11,062,000
Common stock issued for underwritten public offering, net of offering costs	_	_	40,000	_		10,701,000		_		10,701,000	_		10,701,000
Stock-based compensation expense	_	_	_	_		1,594,000		_		1,594,000	_		1,594,000
Preferred stock issued for Preferred Option exercise	12,500	_	_	_		_		_			_		_
Common stock issued for preferred stock exchange	(12,500)	_	125	_		-		_		_	_		_
Excess fair value of SPACs Founder shares transferred to underwriter	_	_	_	_		_		_		_	47,472,000		47,472,000
Net Loss								(29,876,000)		(29,876,000)	_		(29,876,000)
Balance, August 31, 2021		s —	258,631	\$ 3,000		\$ 142,786,000	\$	(149,338,000)	\$	(6,549,000)	\$ 47,472,000	\$	40,923,000
ASC 842 adoption catch up adjustment	_	_	_	_		_		608,000		608,000	_		608,000
Common stock issued for private placement, net of offering costs	_	_	28,500	_		4,183,000		_		4,183,000	_		4,183,000
Common stock issued on exercised warrants, net of offering costs <sup>1</sup>	_	_	96,218	1,000		5,409,000		_		5,410,000	_		5,410,000
Common stock issued on exercised warrants, net of offering costs <sup>2</sup>	_	_	50,000	_		1,163,000				1,163,000			1,163,000
Prefunded warrants for private placement, net of offering cost	_	_	_	_		6,861,000		_		6,861,000	_		6,861,000
Stock-based compensation expense	_	_	_	_		1,283,000		_		1,283,000	_		1,283,000
Remeasurement of IHC temporary equity	_	_	_	_		(13,675,000)		_		(13,675,000)	_		(13,675,000)
Preferred stock issued	16,600,000	2,000	_	_		3,721,000		_		3,723,000	_		3,723,000
Common stock issued for preferred stock conversion	(8,000,000)	(1,000)	80,000	1,000							_		_
Cancellation of non-controlling on withdrawal of SPACs S-1 registration statements	_	_	_					_		_	(37,978,000)		(37,978,000)
Net Loss	_	_	_	_				(43,995,000)		(43,995,000)	(37,976,000)		(43,995,000)
	8,600,000	\$ 1,000	513,349	\$ 5,000	_	\$ 151,731,000	S	(192,725,000)	S	(40,988,000)	\$ 9,494,000	S	(31,494,000)
Balance, August 31, 2022	0,000,000	1,000	515,549	5,000	- 1	J 151,751,000	Ψ	(172,723,000)	9	(70,700,000)	J, T, T, T, 000	3	(31,77,000)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 1}$  January 26, 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement  $^{\rm 2}$  July 18, 2022, Warrant Exercise Agreemen t

## ShiftPixy, Inc. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

		For the Year Ended		
		August 31, 2022		August 31, 2021
OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Net Loss	\$	(43,995,000)	\$	(29,876,000)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations		(590,000)		(2,509,000)
Net loss from continuing operations		(43,405,000)		(27,367,000)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss from continuing operations to net cash used in continuing operating activities:				
Bad debt expense		_		45,000
Depreciation and amortization		509,000		357,000
Impaired asset expense		4,004,000		_
ROU asset impairment		3,851,000		_
Stock-based compensation		1,283,000		1,594,000
Expensed SPAC offering costs		515,000		_
Non-cash lease expense		382,000		_
Change in fair value of note receivable		_		41,000
Changes in operating assets and liabilities				
Accounts receivable		219,000		(235,000
Unbilled accounts receivable		636,000		(438,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(152,000)		65,000
Deposits – workers' compensation		541,000		488,000
Deposits and other assets		25,000		(495,000)
Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities		6,409,000		2,722,000
Payroll related liabilities		8,179,000		2,124,000
Accrued workers' compensation		(515,000)		565,000
Total Adjustments		25,886,000		6,833,000
Net cash used in continuing operating activities		(17,519,000)		(20,534,000)
Net cash used by discontinued operating activities	-	(1,000)		(978,000
Net cash used in operating activities		(17,520,000)		(21,512,000)
INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Purchase of fixed assets		(494,000)		(2,566,000)
Investment of IHC IPO proceeds into Trust Account		(116,969,000)		
Net cash used in investing activities		(117,463,000)		(2,566,000)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Proceeds from initial public offering IHC		116,725,000		
Deferred offering costs		110,723,000		(789,000)
SPAC offering costs paid		(3,663,000)		(789,000)
Proceeds from Public offering, net of offering costs		(3,003,000)		10,701,000
Proceeds from private placement offering, net of offering costs		4,183,000		11,062,000
Proceeds from exercised warrants, net of offering costs		6,573,000		11,002,000
Proceeds from private placement prefunded warrants, net of offering costs		6,861,000		_
Preferred stock issued				_
Net cash provided by financing activities		3,723,000 134,402,000	_	20,974,000
Net decrease in cash		(581,000)		(3,104,000)
Cash - Beginning of Year		1,199,000		4,303,000
Cash -End of Year	\$	618,000	\$	1,199,000
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flows Information:				
Cash paid for interest	\$	1,000	\$	14,000
Income taxes		4,000		_
Non-cash Investing and Financing Activities:				
Remeasurement of Class A ordinary shares subject to possible redemption	\$	244,000		_
Excess fair value of SPACs founder shares transferred to underwriter	\$	_	\$	47,472,000

See accompanying notes to these consolidated financial statements.

# ShiftPixy, Inc. Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements August 31, 2022

#### Note 1: Nature of Operations

ShiftPixy, Inc. was incorporated on June 3, 2015, in the State of Wyoming. The Company is a specialized Human Capital service provider that provides solutions for large contingent part-time workforce demands, primarily in the restaurant and hospitality service trades. The Company's historic focus has been on the quick service restaurant industry in Southern California but has begun to expand into other geographic areas and industries employing temporary or part-time labor sources.

The Company functions as an employment administrative services ("EAS") provider primarily through its wholly-owned subsidiary, ReThink Human Capital Management, Inc. ("HCM"), as well as a staffing provider through another of its wholly-owned subsidiaries, ShiftPixy Staffing, Inc ("Staffing"). These subsidiaries provide a variety of services to our clients, (as a co-employer through HCM and a direct employer through Staffing), including the following: administrative services, payroll processing, human resources consulting, and workers' compensation administration and coverage (as permitted and/or required by state law). The Company has built a human resources information systems ("HRIS") platform to assist in customer acquisition that simplifies the onboarding of new clients into the Company's closed proprietary operating and processing information system (the "ShiftPixy Ecosystem"). We expect that our HRIS platform will continue to develop as necessary and appropriate to accommodate client needs for additional value-added services.

In January 2020, the Company sold the assets of Shift Human Capital Management Inc. ("SHCM"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, pursuant to which it assigned the majority of the Company's billable clients at the time of the sale to a third party for cash. The continuing impact of this transaction on the Company's financial statements is described below in Note 3, *Discontinued Operations*.

On March 31, 2021, shareholders representing a majority of the Company's outstanding shares of capital stock approved an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Amendment") making the federal district courts of the United States the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action against the Company arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. On May 13, 2021, the Company filed the Amendment with the Wyoming Secretary of State.

Effective August 31, 2022, ShiftPixy, Inc. (the "Company") filed articles of amendment to the Company's articles of incorporation to effect a one-for-one hundred (1:100) reverse split of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. The reverse split became effective on Nasdaq September 1, 2022.

#### Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

## Principles of Consolidation

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of ShiftPixy, Inc., and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. The Consolidated Financial Statements also include the accounts of (a) Industrial Human Capital, Inc. ("IHC"), which is a special purpose acquisition company, or "SPAC", for which we serve as the financial sponsor (as described below), and which is deemed to be controlled by us as a result of our 15% equity ownership stake, the overlap of three of our executive officers as executive officers of IHC, and significant influence that we currently exercise over the funding and acquisition of new operations for an initial business combination ("IBC"). (See Note 2, *Variable Interest Entity*). All intercompany balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the

financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include:

- · Valuation related to Preferred stocks;
- · Liability for legal contingencies;
- · Useful lives of property and equipment;
- Deferred income taxes and related valuation allowance:
- · Valuation of illiquid non-controlling interest in SPAC shares transferred;
- Valuation of long-lived assets including long term notes receivable; and
- · Projected development of workers' compensation claims.

#### **Revenue and Direct Cost Recognition**

On September 1, 2020, we adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), using the modified retrospective approach. Under this method, the guidance is applied only to the most current period presented in the financial statements. ASU No. 2014-09 outlines a single comprehensive revenue recognition model for revenue arising from contracts with customers and superseded most of the previous revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. Under ASU No. 2014-09, an entity recognizes revenue for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration for which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Our revenue recognition policies remained substantially unchanged as a result of the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and we did not have any significant changes in our business processes or systems.

The Company's revenues are primarily disaggregated in fees for providing staffing solutions and EAS/human capital management services. The Company enters into contracts with its clients for staffing or EAS based on a stated rate and price in the contract. Contracts generally have a term of 12 months but are cancellable at any time by either party with 30 days' written notice. The performance obligations in the agreements are generally combined into one performance obligation, as they are considered a series of distinct services, and are satisfied over time because the client simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided as the Company performs the services. Payments for the Company's services are typically made in advance of, or at the time that the services are provided. The Company does not have significant financing components or significant payment terms for its customers and consequently has no material credit losses. The Company uses the output method based on a stated rate and price over the payroll processed to recognize revenue, as the value to the client of the goods or services transferred to date appropriately depicts our performance towards complete satisfaction of the performance obligation.

#### **Staffing Solutions**

The Company records gross billings as revenues for its staffing solutions clients. The Company is primarily responsible for fulfilling the staffing solutions services and has discretion in establishing price. The Company includes the payroll costs in revenues with a corresponding increase to cost of revenues for payroll costs associated with these services. As a result, we are the principal in this arrangement for revenue recognition purposes.

#### EAS Solutions

EAS solutions revenue is primarily derived from the Company's gross billings, which are based on (i) the payroll cost of the Company's worksite employees ("WSEs") and (ii) a mark-up computed as a percentage of payroll costs for payroll taxes and workers' compensation premiums.

Gross billings are invoiced to each EAS client concurrently with each periodic payroll of the Company's WSEs which coincides with the services provided and which is typically a fixed percentage of the payroll processed. Revenues, which exclude the payroll cost component of gross billings and therefore consist solely of markup, are recognized ratably over the payroll period as WSEs perform their services at the client worksite. Although the Company assumes responsibility for processing and remitting payroll and payroll related obligations, it does not assume employment-related responsibilities such as determining the amount of the payroll and related payroll obligations. As a result, the Company records revenue on a "net"

basis in this arrangement for revenue recognition purposes. Revenues that have been recognized but not invoiced for EAS clients are included in unbilled accounts receivable on the Company's consolidated balance sheets, and were \$2,105,000 and \$2,741,000, as of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021, respectively.

Consistent with the Company's revenue recognition policy for EAS clients, direct costs do not include the payroll cost of its WSEs. The cost of revenue associated with the Company's revenue generating activities is primarily comprised of all other costs related to its WSEs, such as the employer portion of payroll-related taxes, employee benefit plan premiums and workers' compensation insurance costs.

The fees collected from the worksite employers for benefits (i.e. zero-margin benefits pass-through), workers' compensation and state unemployment taxes are presented in revenues and the associated costs of benefits, workers' compensation and state unemployment taxes are included in operating expenses for EAS clients, as the Company does retain risk and acts as a principal with respect to this aspect of the arrangement. With respect to these fees, the Company is primarily responsible for fulfilling the service and has discretion in establishing price.

### Disaggregation of Revenue

The Company's primary revenue streams include HCM and staffing services. The disaggregated Company's revenues for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 was as follows:

Revenue (in millions):	2022		2021
HCM <sup>1</sup>	\$	6.4	\$ 8.2
Staffing	2	9.6	15.2
	3	6.0	23.4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> HCM revenue is presented net, \$52.2 million gross less worksite employees payroll cost of \$45.8 million for Fiscal 2022 and \$63.8 million gross less worksite employees payroll cost of \$55.6 million in Fiscal 2021. The Company is developing the ShiftPixy Labs, which is intended to launch multiple restaurants brands in the near future, however no revenue from this initiative has been earned as of the end of Fiscal 2022.

For Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, the following geographical regions represented more than 10% of total revenues:

Region:	2022	2021
California	52.1 %	70.3 %
Washington	13.3 %	10.8 %

### Incremental Cost of Obtaining a Contract

Pursuant to the "practical expedients" provided under ASU No 2014-09, the Company expenses sales commissions when incurred because the terms of its contracts are cancellable by either party upon 30 days' notice. These costs are recorded in commissions in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

## **Segment Reporting**

Prior to Fiscal 2021, the Company operated as one reportable segment under ASC 280, Segment Reporting. The chief operating decision maker regularly reviews the financial information of the Company at a consolidated level in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. During Fiscal 2021, the Company entered into new business lines and geographic areas that, to date, are not material. However, with the migration to Staffing during the fiscal quarter ending May 31, 2021, the Company is beginning to manage the business on a segmented basis between Staffing and HCM services and therefore intends to report such information once systems and processes are updated accordingly. Reporting and monitoring activities on a segment basis will allow the chief operating decision maker to evaluate operating performance more effectively. See also Disaggregation of Revenue, above.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased as cash equivalents. The Company had no such investments as of August 31, 2022, or August 31, 2021.

### Marketable Securities Held in Trust Account

As of August 31, 2022, substantially all of the assets held in the Trust Account were invested in U.S. Treasury securities with maturities of 180 days or less. These funds are restricted for use and may only be used for purposes of completing an initial business combination ("IBC") or redemption of the public common shares of IHC.

### Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company maintains cash with a commercial bank, which is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC"). At various times, the Company has deposits in this financial institution in excess of the amount insured by the FDIC. The Company has not experienced any losses related to these balances. As of August 31, 2022, there was \$614,900 of cash on deposit in excess of the amounts insured by the FDIC.

The Company had no individual clients that represented more than 10% of its annual revenues in Fiscal 2022. For Fiscal 2021, two individual clients represented more than 10% of the Company's annual revenues. As of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021, the Company had five clients that represented 96% and four clients representing approximately 94% of its total accounts receivable, respectively.

#### Fixed Assets

Fixed assets are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Expenditures for major additions and improvements are capitalized and minor replacements, maintenance, and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. When fixed assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in the results of operations for the respective period. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the useful life or the remaining lease term.

Fixed assets are recorded at cost and are depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the related assets using the straight-line method. The estimated useful lives of property and equipment for purposes of computing depreciation are as follows:

Equipment: 5 years
Furnitures & Fixtures: 5 - 7 years
Leasehold improvements Shorter of useful life or the remaining lease term, typically5 years

The amortization of these assets is included in depreciation expense on the consolidated statements of operations.

# Computer Software Development

Software development costs relate primarily to software coding, systems interfaces and testing of the Company's proprietary employer information systems and are accounted for in accordance with ASC 350-40, *Internal Use Software*.

Internal software development costs are capitalized from the time the internal use software is considered probable of completion until the software is ready for use. Business analysis, system evaluation and software maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. The capitalized computer software development costs are reported under the section fixed assets, net in the consolidated balance sheets and are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the software, generally three to five years from when the asset is placed in service.

The Company determined that there were no material internal software development costs for Fiscal 2022 or Fiscal 2021. The Company also expenses internal costs related to minor upgrades and enhancements, as it is impractical to separate these costs from normal maintenance activities.

The Company incurred research and development costs for the Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, of approximately \$1.1 million and \$6.8 million, respectively. All costs were related to internally developed or externally contracted software and related technology for the Company's HRIS platform and related mobile application.

#### Lease Recognition

In February 2016, the FASB established Topic 842, Leases, by issuing ASU No. 2016-02 ("ASC 842"), which required lessees to recognize leases on-balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Topic 842 was subsequently amended by ASU No. 2018-01, Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842; ASU No. 2018-10, Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases; and ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements. The standard established a right-of-use model ("ROU") that required a lessee to recognize an ROU asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than 12 months. Leases are classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the Statement of Operations.

The Company adopted the standard on December 1, 2021, with an effective date of September 1, 2021. A modified retrospective transition approach was required, applying the standard to all leases existing at the date of initial application. An entity could choose to use either (1) the effective date of the standard or (2) the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements as its date of initial application. If an entity chose the second option, the transition requirements for existing leases also applied to leases entered into between the date of initial application and the effective date. The entity had to also recast its comparative period financial statements and provide the disclosures required by the standard for the comparative periods. The Company elected to use the effective date as its date of initial application. Consequently, financial information was not updated and the disclosures required under the standard were not provided for dates and periods prior to September 1, 2021.

The standard provided a number of optional practical expedients as part of transition accounting. The Company elected the "package of practical expedients", which allowed the Company to avoid reassessing its prior conclusions about lease identification, lease classification and initial direct costs under the standard. The Company did not elect the use-of-hindsight or the practical expedient pertaining to land easements as these were not applicable to the Company.

The standard had a material effect on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. The most significant changes related to (1) the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet for the Company's office equipment and real estate operating leases and (2) providing significant disclosures about the Company's leasing activities.

Upon adoption, the Company recognized additional operating liabilities of approximately \$7.7 million, with corresponding ROU operating lease asset, based on the present value of the remaining minimum rental payments under current leasing standards for existing operating leases. The Company determined if an arrangement was a lease at inception. The Company used an incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date of the lease to determine the present value of lease payments. In determining the ROU asset and lease liability at lease inception, the lease terms could include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that we will exercise that option. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The standard also provided practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting for leases. The Company elected the short-term lease recognition exemption for office equipment leases. For those current and prospective leases that qualify as short-term, the Company will not recognize ROU assets or lease liabilities. The Company also elected the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of its real estate leases.

## Impairment and Disposal of Long-Lived Assets

The Company periodically evaluates its long-lived assets for impairment in accordance with ASC 360-10 Property, Plant, and Equipment. ASC 360-10 requires that an impairment loss be recognized for assets to be disposed of or held-for-use when the carrying amount of an asset is deemed not to be recoverable. If events or circumstances were to indicate that any of the Company's long-lived assets might be impaired, the Company would assess recoverability based on the estimated undiscounted future cash flows to be generated from the applicable asset. In addition, the Company may record an impairment loss to the extent that the carrying value of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is generally determined using an estimate of discounted future net cash flows from operating activities or upon disposal of the asset. Tests for impairment or recoverability require significant management judgment, and future events affecting cash flows and market conditions could result in impairment losses. For Fiscal 2022, the Company recorded a long-lived asset impairment charge on its Note receivable of approximately \$4.0 million and a right of use asset impairment of \$3.9 million recorded in the operating expenses of the Consolidated Statements of Operations. See Note 3, Discontinued Operations and Note15 Commitments.

#### Workers' Compensation

#### Everest Program

Until July 2018, a portion of the Company's workers' compensation risk was covered by a retrospective rated policy through Everest National Insurance Company, which calculates the final policy premium based on the Company's loss experience during the term of the policy and the stipulated formula set forth in the policy. The Company funds the policy premium based on standard premium rates on a monthly basis and based on the gross payroll applicable to workers covered by the policy. During the policy term and thereafter, periodic adjustments may involve either a return of previously paid premiums or a payment of additional premiums by the Company or a combination of both. If the Company's losses under that policy exceed the expected losses under that policy, then the Company could receive a demand for additional premium payments. The Company is currently engaged in litigation regarding such a demand for additional premium payments, which we believe to be without merit, as discussed at Note 16, Contingencies, Everest Litigation, below.

## Sunz Program

From July 2018 through February 28, 2021, the Company's workers' compensation program for its WSEs was provided through an arrangement with United Wisconsin Insurance Company and administered by the Sunz Insurance Company. Under this program, the Company has financial responsibility for the first \$500,000 of claims per occurrence. The Company provides and maintains a loss fund that is earmarked to pay claims and claims related expenses. The workers' compensation insurance carrier establishes monthly funding requirements comprised of premium costs and funds to be set aside for payment of future claims ("claim loss funds"). The level of claim loss funds is primarily based upon anticipated WSE payroll levels and expected workers' compensation loss rates, as determined by the insurance carrier. Monies funded into the program for incurred claims expected to be paid within one year are recorded as Deposit - workers' compensation, a short-term asset, while the remainder of claim funds are included in Deposit- workers' compensation, a long-term asset in its consolidated balance sheets. The Company is currently engaged in litigation regarding demands by Sunz for additional claims loss funds, which we believe to be without merit, as discussed at Note 16, Contingencies, Sunz Litigation, below.

### **Current Program**

Effective March 1, 2021, the Company migrated its clients to a guaranteed cost program. Under this program, the Company's financial responsibility is limited to the cost of the workers' compensation premium. The Company funds the workers' compensation premium based on standard premium rates on a monthly basis and based on the gross payroll applicable to workers covered by the policy. Any final adjustments to the premiums are based on the final audited exposure multiplied by the applicable rates, classifications, experience modifications and any other associated rating criteria.

Under the Everest and Sunz programs, the Company utilized a third party to estimate its loss development rate, which was based primarily upon the nature of WSEs' job responsibilities, the location of WSEs, the historical frequency and severity of workers' compensation claims, and an estimate of future cost trends. Each reporting period, changes in the assumptions resulting from changes in actual claims experience and other trends are incorporated into its workers' compensation claims cost estimates.

### Balance Sheet Items Related To Workers' Compensation

Under both the Everest and Sunz Programs, the Company utilized a third-party to estimate its loss development rate, which is based primarily upon the nature of WSE job responsibilities, the location of WSEs, the historical frequency and severity of workers' compensation claims, and an estimate of future cost trends. Each reporting period, changes in the assumptions resulting from changes in actual claims experience and other trends are incorporated into its workers' compensation claims cost estimates.

As of August 31, 2022, the Company had no Deposit - workers' compensation classified as a short-term or as a long-term asset related to any of these programs.

The Company's estimate of incurred claim costs expected to be paid within one year is included in short-term liabilities, while its estimate of incurred claim costs expected to be paid beyond one year is included in long-term liabilities on its consolidated balance sheets. As of August 31, 2022, the Company had short term accrued workers' compensation costs of \$0.6 million and long term accrued workers' compensation costs of \$1.2 million.

The Company retained workers' compensation asset reserves and workers' compensation related liabilities for former WSEs of clients transferred to Shiftable HR Acquisition, LLC, part of Vensure Employer Services, Inc. ("Vensure"), in connection with

the Vensure Asset Sale described in Note 3, *Discontinued Operations*, below. As of August 31, 2022, the retained workers' compensation assets and liabilities are presented as a discontinued operation net asset or liability. As of August 31, 2022, the Company had \$ 1.4 million of short term liabilities and \$3.3 million of long term liabilities, with no short or long term assets.

Because the Company bears the financial responsibility for claims up to the level noted above, such claims, which are the primary component of its workers' compensation costs, are recorded in the period incurred. Workers' compensation insurance includes ongoing health care and indemnity coverage whereby claims are paid over numerous years following the date of injury. Accordingly, the accrual of related incurred costs in each reporting period includes estimates, which take into account the ongoing development of claims and therefore requires a significant level of judgment. In estimating ultimate loss rates, the Company utilizes historical loss experience, exposure data, and actuarial judgment, together with a range of inputs which are primarily based upon the WSE's job responsibilities, their location, the historical frequency and severity of workers' compensation claims, and an estimate of future cost trends. For each reporting period, changes in the actuarial assumptions resulting from changes in actual claims experience and other trends are incorporated into its workers' compensation claims cost estimates. The estimated incurred claims are based upon: (i) the level of claims processed during each quarter; (ii) estimated completion rates based upon recent claim development patterns under the plan; and (iii) the number of participants in the plan:

The Company has had very limited and immaterial COVID-19 related claims between March 2020 through the date of this Quarterly Report, although there is a possibility of additional workers' compensation claims being made by furloughed WSEs as a result of the employment downturn caused by the pandemic. On May 4, 2020, the State of California indicated that workers who become ill with COVID-19 would have a potential claim against workers' compensation insurance for their illnesses. There is a possibility that additional workers' compensation claims could be made by employees required to work by their employers during the COVID-19 pandemic, which could have a material impact on our workers' compensation liability estimates. While the Company has not seen significant additional expenses as a result of any such potential claims to date, which would include claims for reporting periods after August 31, 2022, we continue to monitor closely all workers' compensation claims made as the COVID-19 pandemic continues.

### **Debt Issuance Costs and Debt Discount**

Debt issuance costs and debt discounts are being amortized over the lives of the related financings on a basis that approximates the effective interest method. Costs and discounts are presented as a reduction of the related debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Portions attributable to notes converted into equity are accelerated to interest expense upon conversion.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement, requires entities to disclose the fair value of financial instruments, both assets and liabilities recognized and not recognized on the balance sheet, for which it is practical to estimate fair value. ASC 820 defines fair value of a financial instrument as the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties. As of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021, the carrying value of certain financial instruments (cash, accounts receivable and payable) approximated fair value due to the short-term nature of the instruments. Notes Receivable is valued at our estimate of expected collections value as described below and in Note 3, Discontinued Operations.

The Company measures fair value under a framework that utilizes a hierarchy prioritizing the inputs to relevant valuation techniques. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of inputs used in measuring fair value are:

- · Level 1: Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the Company has the ability to access.
- · Level 2: Inputs to the valuation methodology include:
  - Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets;
  - Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets;
  - Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability;
  - · Inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means; and

- · If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, the Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- · Level 3: Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

As of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021, the Company valued the Note Receivable as discussed in Note 3, Discontinued Operations, below.

Funds held in trust represent U.S. treasury bills that were purchased with funds raised through the initial public offering of IHC. The funds raised from SPACs are held in trust accounts that are restricted for use and may only be used for purposes of completing an IBC or redemption of the public shares of common stock of the SPACs as set forth in their respective trust agreements. The funds held in trust are included within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy and included in Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The Company did not have other Level 1 or Level 2 assets or liabilities at August 31, 2022, or August 31, 2021. We recorded the fair value of the SPAC founder shares that the Company transferred to the underwriters using non-recurring Level 3 assumptions, including quoted asset prices for SPAC shares and warrants and estimates of the likelihood of the IPOs and IBCs of our sponsored SPACs being consummated. See also Note 5, *Special Purpose Acquisition company* (SPAC) and Note 6, *Deferred Offering Costs – SPACS*, below.

When the Company changes its valuation inputs for measuring financial assets and liabilities at fair value, either due to changes in current market conditions or other factors, it could be required to transfer those assets or liabilities to another level in the hierarchy based on the new inputs used. The Company recognizes these transfers at the end of the reporting period that the transfers occur. For the periods ended August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021, there were no transfers of financial assets or financial liabilities between the hierarchy levels.

## **Advertising Costs**

The Company expenses all advertising as incurred. The Company recorded expenses totaling \$2.5 million and \$2.6 million for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively.

#### Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes pursuant to ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. Under ASC 740, deferred income taxes are provided on a liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences and operating loss carryforwards and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The provision for income taxes represents the tax expense for the period, if any, and the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

ASC 740 also provides criteria for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of uncertain tax positions. Under ASC 740, the impact of an uncertain tax position on the income tax return may only be recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant taxing authority.

## **Stock-Based Compensation**

As of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021, the Company had one stock-based compensation plan under which the Company may issue both share and stock option awards. The Company accounts for this plan under the recognition and measurement principles of ASC 718, *Compensation- Stock Compensation*, which requires all stock-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the consolidated statements of operations at their fair values.

Share grants are valued at the closing market price on the date of issuance, which approximates fair value. For option grants, the grant date fair value is determined using the Black-Scholes-Merton ("Black-Scholes") pricing model. Option grants are typically issued with vesting depending on a term of service. For all employee stock options granted, the Company recognizes expense over the employee's requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity grant).

The Company's option pricing model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions, including the expected stock price volatility and expected term. The expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the Company's common stock since its initial public offering. Any changes in these highly subjective assumptions could materially impact stock-based compensation expense.

Following the adoption of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-9, the Company elected to account for forfeitures as they occur. Any compensation cost previously recognized for an unvested award that is forfeited because of a failure to satisfy a service condition is reversed in the period of the forfeiture.

## Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company utilizes FASB ASC 260, Earnings per Share. Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing earnings (loss) attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the reporting period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is computed similar to basic earnings (loss) per share except that the denominator is increased to include additional common stock equivalents available upon exercise of stock options and warrants using the treasury stock method. Dilutive common stock equivalents include the dilutive effect of in-the-money share equivalents, which are calculated based on the average share price for each period using the treasury stock method, excluding any common stock equivalents if their effect would be anti-dilutive. In periods in which a net loss has been incurred, all potentially dilutive common stock is considered anti-dilutive and thus is excluded from the calculation.

The number used for the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the earnings per share for the Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 was increased by 8,600,000 and 11,827,570, respectively. This increase reflects the inclusion of convertible preferred shares and common stock issuable upon full exercise of options to purchase a similar number of preferred shares and full conversion of those shares of preferred stock to shares of common stock.

Securities used in, or that are excluded from the calculation of weighted average dilutive common stock, because their inclusion would have been antidilutive, consist of the following:

	For the	For the
	Year	Year
	Ended	Ended
	August 31,	August 31,
	2022	2021
Options	11,753	17,761
Warrants	522,786	95,921
Total potentially dilutive shares	534,538	113,682

Preferred Options are excluded from the potentially dilutive shares in the table above since they are included in the weighted average outstanding share count for the basic earnings per share calculation. For the table above, "Options" represent all options granted under the Company's 2017 Stock Option/Stock Issuance Plan (the "Plan"), as described in Note 11, Stock Based Compensation, below. The number of options and warrants have been presented retroactively for the 1 for 100 reverse stock split, which was effective September 1, 2022, before issuance of the financial statements.

## Recent Accounting Standards

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments" ("ASU 2016-13"). This standard requires an impairment model (known as the current expected credit loss ("CECL") model) that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. Under the new guidance, each reporting entity should estimate an allowance for expected credit losses, which is intended to result in more timely recognition of losses. This model replaces multiple existing impairment models in current U.S. GAAP, which generally requires a loss to be incurred before it is recognized. The new standard applies to trade receivables arising from revenue transactions such as contract assets and accounts receivable. Under ASC 606, revenue is recognized when, among other criteria, it is probable that an entity will collect the consideration it is entitled to when goods or services are transferred to a customer. When trade receivables are recorded, they become subject to the CECL model and estimates of expected credit losses on trade receivables over their contractual life will be required to be recorded at inception based on historical information, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This guidance is effective for smaller reporting companies for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2022, including the interim periods in the year. Early adoption is permitted. The Company will adopt the guidance when it becomes effective.

In August 2022, the FASB issued ASU 2020-6, *Debt – Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging – Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity, which simplifies the accounting for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock by reducing the number of accounting models and the number of embedded conversion features that could be recognized separately from the primary contract. The update also requires the application of the if-converted method to calculate the impact of convertible instruments on diluted earnings per share. The new guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. This update can be adopted on either a fully retrospective or a modified retrospective basis. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU 2020-6 to have any material impact on its consolidated financial statements.* 

#### Variable Interest Entity

The Company has been involved in the formation of various entities considered to be Variable Interest Entities ("VIEs"). The Company evaluates the consolidation of these entities as required pursuant to ASC Topic 810 relating to the consolidation of VIEs. These VIEs are primarily formed to sponsor the related SPACs.

The Company's determination of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE is based in part on an assessment of whether or not the Company and its related parties are exposed to the majority of the risks and rewards of the entity. Typically, the Company is entitled to substantially all or a portion of the economics of these VIEs. The Company is the primary beneficiary of the VIE entities.

During Fiscal 2022, our sponsored SPAC, IHC, completed its IPO, selling 11,500,000 units (the "IHC Units") pursuant to a registration statement and prospectus, as described below. The IPO closed on October 22, 2021, raising gross proceeds of \$115 million. These proceeds were deposited in a trust account established for the benefit of the IHC public shareholders and, along with an additional \$1.7 million deposited in trust by the Company reserved for interest payments for future possible redemptions by IHC stockholders, are included in Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet at August 31, 2022. These proceeds are invested only in U.S. treasury securities in accordance with the governing documents of IHC.

Each IHC Unit had an offering price of \$10.00 and consisted of one share of IHC common stock and one redeemable warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of IHC common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share. The IHC public stockholders have a right to redeem all or a portion of their shares of IHC common stock upon the completion of its IBC, subject to certain limitations. Under the terms of the registration statement and prospectus, IHC is required to consummate its IBC within 12 months of the completion of the IPO. If IHC is unable to meet this deadline, IHC could request an extension. If no extension is granted, then IHC will redeem 00% of the public shares of common stock outstanding for cash, subject to applicable law and certain conditions.

In connection with the IPO, we purchased, through investments,4,639,102 private placement warrants ("Placement Warrants") at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,639,102, and we currently own2,110,000 Founder Shares of IHC common stock, representing approximately 15% of the issued and outstanding common stock of IHC. Before the closing of the IPO, the Sponsor transferred 15,000 Founder Shares to IHC's independent directors, reducing its shareholdings from2,125,000 to 2,110,000. Each Placement Warrant is identical to the warrants sold in the IPO, except as described in the IPO registration statement and prospectus. Following the completion of the IHC IPO, we determined that IHC is a Variable Interest Entity ("VIE") in which we have a variable interest because IHC does not have enough equity at risk to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. We have also determined that IHC's public stockholders do not have substantive rights, and their equity interest constitutes temporary equity, outside of permanent equity, in accordance with ASC 480-10-S99-3A. As such, we have concluded that we are currently the primary beneficiary of IHC as a VIE, as we have the right to receive benefits or the obligation to absorb losses of the entity, as well as the power to direct a majority of the activities that significantly impact IHC's economic performance. Since we are the primary beneficiary, IHC is consolidated into our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Shares Subject to Possible Redemption

The Company accounts for its common stock holdings in its sponsored SPACs (which are consolidated in our Consolidated Financial Statements), that are subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in ASC Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Shares of common stock subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable shares of common stock (including shares of common stock that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, shares of

common stock are classified as shareholders' equity. Each sponsored SPAC's shares of common stock feature certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the SPAC's control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, the Company classified the shares of common stock subject to possible redemption as temporary equity, outside of the shareholders' equity section of the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. Upon the November 9, 2022, filing of the Certificate of Correction with the Secretary of State of Delaware, effectively withdrawing the previously filed Extension Amendment and the November 14, 2022, filing of the Certificate of Dissolution, as described in Note 17, Subsequent Events, the Company reclassified these shares of common stock subject to possible redemption as a current liability of the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The Company recognizes changes in redemption value of these shares immediately as they occur and adjusts the carrying value of redeemable shares of common stock to equal the redemption value at the end of each reporting period. Increases or decreases in the carrying amount of the redeemable common stock are affected by charges against additional paid in capital and accumulated deficit. As of August 31, 2022, the carrying amount of the sponsored SPAC shares of IHC common stock subject to redemption was recorded at their redemption value of \$117.0 million. The remeasurement of the redemption value of the redeemable shares of common stock is recorded in equity. The remeasurement in equity comprised of offering cost incurred in connection with the sale of public shares of the SPACs was \$13 million, consisting of approximately \$9.5 million of offering costs related to the Founder Shares transferred to the SPACs' underwriter representative as described in Note 6, Deferred Offering Costs, and \$3.5 million in other offering costs related to the IPO paid at closing in cash. The Company accounts for the warrants as equity-classified.

#### Note 3 – Discontinued Operations

On January 3, 2020, the Company executed an asset purchase agreement assigning client contracts comprising approximately88% of its quarterly revenue through the date of the transaction, including 100% of its existing professional employer organization ("PEO") business effective as of December 31, 2019, and transferring \$1.5 million of working capital assets, including cash balances and certain operating assets associated with the assigned client contracts included in the agreement, to a wholly owned subsidiary of Vensure (the "Vensure Asset Sale"). Gross proceeds from the Vensure Asset Sale were \$ 19.2 million, of which \$9.7 million was received at closing and \$9.5 million was scheduled to be paid out in equal monthly payments over the four years following the closing of the transaction (the "Note Receivable"), subject to adjustments for working capital and customer retention, (as measured by a gross wage guarantee included in the governing agreement), over the twelve month period following the Vensure Asset Sale.

For Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, the Company recorded the Note Receivable based on the estimate of expected collections based on additional information obtained through discussions with Vensure and evaluation of our records. On March 12, 2021, the Company received correspondence from Vensure proposing approximately \$10.7 million of working capital adjustments under the terms of the Vensure Asset Sale agreement which, if accepted, would have had the impact of eliminating any sums owed to the Company under the Note Receivable. As indicated in the reconciliation table below, the Company has recorded \$2.6 million of working capital adjustments, subject to final review and acceptance, and has provided for an additional reserve of \$2.9 million for potential claims. By letter dated April 6, 2021, the Company disputed Vensure's proposed adjustments, and maintains that the amount Vensure owes the Company pursuant to the Note Receivable is as much as \$9.5 million. The Company assessed the collectibility of this note during its third quarter reporting of Fiscal 2022and determined that it was probable that all contractually required payments will not be collected and recorded a reserve on collectibility of approximately \$4.0 million. The disputes between the Company and Vensure regarding working capital adjustments under the Vensure Asset Sale agreement are currently the subject of litigation pending in the Delaware Chancery Court, as discussed at Note 16, Contingencies, Vensure Litigation, below.

The following is a reconciliation of the gross proceeds to the net Note Receivable from the Vensure Asset Sale as presented on the Company's consolidated balance sheet for Fiscal 2022.

Gross proceeds	\$ 19,166,000
Cash received at closing – asset sale	(9,500,000)
Cash received at closing – working capital	(166,000)
Gross note receivable	\$ 9,500,000
Less: Transaction reconciliation – estimated working capital adjustment	 (2,604,000)
Adjusted note receivable	6,896,000
Less: Reserve for estimated potential claims	(2,892,000)
Less: Reserve on potential collectibility	 (4,004,000)
Long-term note receivable	\$ _

The Note Receivable was recorded as a long term note receivable as of August 31, 2021. The estimates of the working capital and gross billings adjustments would not result in any cash payments due to the Company as of Fiscal 2022 or Fiscal 2021.

The Vensure Asset Sale generated a gain of \$15.6 million for Fiscal 2021. The Company expected a minimal tax impact from the Vensure Asset Sale as it utilized its net operating losses accumulated since inception to offset the gain resulting from discontinued operations tax provision with a corresponding offset to the valuation allowance.

The Vensure Asset Sale met the criteria of discontinued operations set forth in ASC 205 and as such the Company has reclassified its discontinued operations for all periods presented and has excluded the results of its discontinued operations from continuing operations for all periods presented.

The terms of the Vensure Asset Sale call for adjustments to the Note Receivable either for: (i) working capital adjustments or (ii) in the event that the gross wages of the business transferred is less than the required amount.

- (i) Working capital adjustments: Through August 31, 2021, the Company has identified \$2.6 million of likely working capital adjustments, including \$0.1 million related to lower net assets transferred at closing, and \$2.5 million of cash remitted to the Company's bank accounts, net of cash remitted to Vensure's bank accounts. Under the terms of the Vensure Asset Sale, a reconciliation of the working capital was to have been completed by April 15, 2020. Due to operational difficulties and quarantined staff caused by the outbreak of COVID-19, Vensure requested a postponement of the working capital reconciliation that was due in Fiscal 2020. Although Vensure provided the Company with its working capital reconciliation on March 12, 2021, it failed to provide adequate documentation to support its calculations. Accordingly, the working capital adjustment recorded as of August 31, 2022, represents the Company's estimate of the reconciliation adjustment by using Vensure's claims and the limited supporting information Vensure provided as a starting point, and then making adjustments for amounts in dispute based upon our internal records and best estimates. There is no assurance that the working capital change identified as of August 31, 2022, represents the final working capital adjustment.
- (ii) Gross billings adjustment: Under the terms of the Vensure Asset Sale, the proceeds of the transaction are reduced if the actual gross wages of customers transferred for Calendar 2020 are less than 90% of those customers' Calendar 2019 gross wages. The Company has prepared an estimate of the Calendar 2020 gross wages based on a combination of factors including reports of actual transferred client billings in early Calendar 2020, actual gross wages of continuing customers of the Company, publicly available unemployment reports for the Southern California markets and the relevant COVID-19 impacts on employment levels, and other information. Based the information available, the Company estimated that it would receive additional consideration below the required threshold and reduced the contingent consideration by \$1.4 million. Vensure has not identified any such adjustments to date. Based on the information available, the Company reclassified the previously recorded gross wages claim to a general potential claims reserve during Fiscal 2021. No additional adjustment was made during Fiscal 2022.

The carrying amounts of the classes of assets and liabilities from the Vensure Asset Sale included in discontinued operations are as follows:

	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Deposits - workers' compensation	\$ 	\$ 356,000
Total current assets	 	356,000
Deposits - workers' compensation	_	883,000
Total assets	\$ _	\$ 1,239,000
Accrued workers' compensation cost	\$ 1,362,000	\$ 1,516,000
Total current liabilities	1,362,000	1,516,000
Accrued workers' compensation cost	 3,269,000	5,411,000
Total liabilities	4,631,000	6,927,000
Net liability	\$ (4,631,000)	\$ (5,688,000)

Reported results for the discontinued operations by period were as follows:

	For the '	Year Ended
	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Revenues	\$ —	\$ —
Cost of revenue	590,000	2,509,000
Gross profit	(590,000)	(2,509,000)
Operating expenses:		
Salaries, wages and payroll taxes	_	_
Commissions		
Total operating expenses	_	_
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	\$ (590,000)	\$ (2,509,000)

During Fiscal 2022, the Company recorded net operating loss from discontinued operations totaling \$0.6 million, that were fully reserved for income tax. During Fiscal 2021, the Company recorded net operating loss from discontinued operations totaling \$8,632,000 that were fully reserved for income tax. The components of income tax expense for discontinued operations are as follows:

	 For the Year Ended August 31,			
	2022			
Provision for income tax benefits				
Federal tax benefits	\$ (114,000)	\$	(500,000)	
State tax benefits	(45,000)		(129,000)	
Total tax benefits	 (159,000)		(629,000)	
Valuation allowance on loss carryforwards	159,000		629,000	
Provision for income tax expense from discontinued operations	\$ 	\$		

## Note 4: Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in conformity with GAAP, which contemplate continuation of the Company as a going concern. As of August 31, 2022, the Company had cash of \$0.6 million and a working capital deficit of \$31.2 million. See Note 9, Workers' Compensation; Note 10, Accrued Payroll and Related Liabilities; and Note 15, Commitments. During this period, the Company used approximately \$17.5 million of cash from its continuing operations and incurred recurring losses, resulting in an accumulated deficit of \$192.7 million as of August 31, 2022. As of August 31, 2022, the Company is delinquent with respect to remitting payroll tax payments to the IRS. See Note 10: Accrued Payroll and Related Liabilities. The Company has been in communication with the IRS regarding amounts owing in relation to credits due. In addition, some clients have filed suits against the Company, demanding that the Company take action to seek additional ERTC tax credits for the subject periods. Until the matter is concluded and the taxes are paid, the IRS could, subject to its standard processes and the Company's rights to respond, implement collection actions, including such actions as levying against Company bank accounts, to recover the amounts that it calculates to be due and owing.

Historically, our principal source of financing has come through the sale of our common stock and issuance of convertible notes. In September 2021, we raised approximately \$12 million (\$11.1 million net of costs) in connection with the sale of common stock and warrants; in January 2022, we entered into a warrant exercise agreement that raised approximately \$5.9 million (\$5.4 million net of costs), and in July 2022, we entered into a warrant exercise agreement that raised approximately \$1.3 million (\$1.2 million net of costs). See Note 11, Stockholders' Equity (Deficit).

The recurring losses, negative working capital and cash used in the Company's operations are indicators of substantial doubt as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for at least one year from issuance of these financial statements. Our plans and expectations for the next twelve months include raising additional capital to help fund expansion of our operations and strengthening of our sales force strategy by focusing on staffing services as our key driver to improve our margin and the continued support and functionality improvement of our information technology ("IT") and HRIS platform. This expanded go-to-market strategy will focus on building a national account portfolio managed by a newly-formed regional team of senior sales

executives singularly focused on sustained quarterly revenue growth and gross profit margin expansion. We expect to continue to invest in our HRIS platform, ShiftPixy Labs, and other growth initiatives, all of which have required and will continue to require significant cash expenditures.

The Company also expects its ShiftPixy Labs growth initiative to generate cash flow once launched, by functioning as an incubator of food service and restaurant concepts through collaboration and partnerships with local innovative chefs. If successful, the Company believes that this initiative will produce businesses that provide recurring revenue through direct sales, as well as through utilization of the ShiftPixy Ecosystem, HRIS platform, and other human capital services that the Company provides. To the extent that this business model is successful and can be replicated in other locations, the Company believes that it has the potential to contribute significant revenue to ShiftPixy in the future. The Company may also take equity stakes in various branded restaurants that it develops and operates with its partners through ShiftPixy Labs. Such ownership interests will be held to the extent that it is consistent with the Company's continued existence as an operating company, and to the extent that the Company believes such ownership interests have the potential to create value for its shareholders.

The Company expects to engage in additional sales of its securities during Fiscal 2023, either through registered public offerings or private placements, the proceeds of which the Company intends to use to fund its operations and growth initiatives. The Company's management believes that its current cash position, along with its anticipated revenue growth and proceeds from future sales of its securities, when combined with prudent expense management, will alleviate substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern and to fund its operations for at least one year from the date these financials are available (especially when considering the absence of any funded debt outstanding on its balance sheet). If these sources do not provide the capital necessary to fund the Company's operations during the next twelve months, it may need to curtail certain aspects of its operations or expansion activities, consider the sale of additional assets, or consider other means of financing. The Company can give no assurance that it will be successful in implementing its business plan and obtaining financing on advantageous terms, or that any such additional financing will be available. If the Company is not successful on obtaining the necessary financing, we do not currently have the cash resources to meet our operating commitments for the next twelve months. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments for this uncertainty.

## Note 5: Special Purpose Acquisition Company ("SPAC") Sponsorship

On April 29, 2021, we announced our sponsorship, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Investments, Inc. ("Investments"), offour SPACs. Each SPAC was seeking to raise approximately \$150 million in capital investment, through an IPO, to acquire companies in the healthcare and technology segments of the staffing industry, as well as one or more insurance entities. On March 18, 2022, the IPO registration statements related to the three other SPACs we had sponsored, Vital Human Capital, Inc. ("Vital"), TechStackery, Inc. ("TechStackery"), and Firemark Global Capital, Inc. ("Firemark"), were withdrawn. With the withdrawal of these IPO registrations, the Company recorded approximately \$38.0 million of deferred costs against Non-controlling interest.

The registration statement and prospectus covering the IPO of IHC was declared effective by the SEC on October 19, 2021, and IHC Units, consisting often share of common stock and an accompanying warrant to purchase one share of IHC common stock, began trading on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") on October 20, 2021. The IHC IPO closed on October 22, 2021, raising gross proceeds for IHC of \$115 million. In connection with the IHC IPO, we purchased, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, 4,639,102 placement warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,639,102.

Following the closing of the IPO, the sum of \$116,725,000 was placed in a trust account (the "Trust Account"), and was invested in U.S. government securities within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "ICA"), with a maturity of 185 days or less, or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund investing solely in U.S. Treasuries and meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 of the ICA, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the completion of the IBC and (ii) the distribution of the funds in the Trust Account to the Company's shareholders, as described below. The \$116,725,000 consisted of the \$115,000,000 of gross proceeds from the sale of the IHC Units in the IPO and \$1,725,000 funded by the Company, as the corporate parent of the Sponsor, representing guaranteed interest for future redemptions and calculated as one year's interest at 1.5%. With the completion of the IPO, the Company recorded approximately \$9.5 million of deferred costs in APIC, and \$0.3 million of offering costs paid on behalf of IHC. During Fiscal 2022, IHC incurred approximately \$5.000 million. After completion of its IPO, IHC sought to acquire companies in the light industrial segment of the staffing industry.

Upon the completion of IHC's IPO, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, we owned approximately 15% of its issued and outstanding stock. Furthermore, we anticipated that IHC would operate as a separately managed, publicly traded entity following the completion of its IBCs. The operations of IHC have been consolidated in the accompanying financial statements for the reasons set forth above in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

On October 14, 2022, the stockholders of IHC, approved the proposed action to file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation to extend the date by which the Company has to consummate a Business Combination from October 22, 2022, to April 22, 2023, or a such earlier date as determined by the board of directors. The Company accordingly filed the Amendment with the Secretary of State of Delaware. In connection with the meeting, however, shareholders holding 11,251,347 Public Shares exercised their right to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the funds in the Trust Account. leaving 248,653 of the Company's remaining Public Shares outstanding and the Trust Account substantially below the \$5,000,001 minimum net tangible asset amount required by IHC's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be available upon consummation of such Business Combination. IHC's efforts to secure the decisions of some shareholders to reverse their redemptions were unsuccessful, and IHC accordingly declined to fund the extension, cancelled the Amendment as filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware, and proceeded to cease operations, dissolve and unwind. The board of directors of IHC accordingly adopted resolutions to liquidate, dissolve and unwind the entity. See Note 17, Subsequent Events. Since IHC was dissolved on November 14, 2022, and since the Trust released all the redemption funds to shareholders on December 2, 2022, effectively liquidating the Trust, we will evaluate the impact including deconsolidation of its operations during our first quarterly reporting for our Fiscal 2023.

### Note 6: Deferred Offering Costs - SPACs

During Fiscal 2021, the Company incurred professional fees related to the filing of registration statements for the IPOs offour SPACs. The Company also transferred certain Founder Shares of those SPACs to a third party which created a non-controlling interest in those entities. These Founder Shares of common stock were transferred to the SPACs' underwriter representative (the "Representative") at below fair market value, resulting in compensation and therefore deferred offering costs for the SPACs, and the creation of a minority interest. The non-controlling interest is recorded as a minority interest on the Balance Sheet and the Statement of Equity.

As of August 31, 2021, Deferred offering costs - SPACs totaled \$48,261,000, consisting of \$789,000 of legal and accounting fees related to the SPACs' IPOs and \$47,472,000 related to the non-controlling interest in consolidated subsidiaries.

The non-controlling interest – deferred offering costs represents the estimated value of the portion of our Founder Shares in each of the following SPACs that we received as a result of our sponsorship, and which we transferred to the Representative on April 22, 2021, at a price below the fair market value of the shares, as follows: (i) 2,000,000 shares of IHC common stock; (ii) 2,000,000 shares of TechStackery common stock; (iii) 2,000,000 shares of Firemark common stock. We estimate the total value of the 10,000,000 shares transferred, which represents deferred compensation to the Representative, to be \$47,472,000, or \$4.7472 per share. We arrived at this valuation by reference to similar SPAC IPO transactions, as set forth below:

- 1. Consistent with most SPAC IPOs, the market price of units (consisting of some combination of common stock and warrants) sold to the public in a SPAC IPO is \$0 per unit.
- 2. We have valued the warrant portion of each Unit at \$0.75. Deducting this value from the Unit yields a value of \$0.25 per share of common stock at the time of the IPO, which we have applied to the value of each of the Founder Shares that we issued to the Representative.
- 3. We have applied a further discount of 48.8%, which is a blended discount designed to reflect the following contingencies and uncertainties: (a)20% probability that the SPAC IPOs are never consummated; (b) 20% probability that none of our sponsored SPACs successfully complete their IBC; and (c)21% additional discounts to account for future sponsor and Representative concessions, as well as the possibility of decrease in the value of the common stock of each SPAC.

One of the Company's sponsored SPACs, IHC, completed its IPO on October 22, 2021, resulting in the recognition of approximately \$13 million of offering costs, including \$9.8 million that had been deferred as of August 31, 2021 in APIC. No offering costs were incurred for TechStackery, Vital, or Firemark during the quarter ended May 31, 2022, as these company's registration statements were withdrawn.

As discussed in Note 5, Special Purpose Acquisition Company ("SPAC") Sponsorship, the registration statements on Form S-1 previously filed with the SEC relating to three of its Sponsored SPACs — Vital, TechStackery, and Firemark have been withdrawn. The abandonment of these SPAC IPOs resulted in our recognition of approximately \$38.5 million of deferred offering costs against \$38 million in non-controlling interest and \$0.5 million in the other expenses in our Consolidated Statement of Operations.

#### Note 7: Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable represent outstanding gross billings to clients, and are reported net of allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on management's assessment of the collectability of specific accounts and by making a general provision, based on its past experiences, for other potentially uncollectible amounts. The provision for doubtful accounts during Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 was not material. Write-offs for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 were \$0 and \$45,000, respectively.

The Company makes an accrual at the end of each accounting period for the obligations associated with the earned but unpaid wages of its WSEs and for the accrued gross billings associated with such wages. These accruals are included in unbilled accounts receivable. The Company generally requires clients to pay invoices for service fees no later than 1 day prior to the applicable payroll date. As such, the Company generally does not require collateral.

#### Note 8: Fixed Assets

Fixed assets consisted of the following at August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021:

	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Equipment	2,700,000	2,386,000
Furniture & fixtures	614,000	599,000
Leasehold improvements	710,000	545,000
	4,024,000	3,530,000
Accumulated depreciation & amortization	(1,255,000)	(746,000)
Fixed assets, net	\$ 2,769,000	\$ 2,784,000

Depreciation and amortization expense for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 was \$509,000 and \$357,000, respectively.

Software consists primarily of customized software purchased from third-party providers, which is incorporated into the Company's HRIS platform and related mobile application.

The Company has evaluated certain development costs of its software solution in accordance with ASC Topic 350-40, *Internal Use Software*, which outlines the stages of computer software development and specifies when capitalization of costs is required. Projects that are determined to be in the development stage are capitalized and amortized over their useful lives of five years. Projects that are determined to be within the preliminary stage are expensed as incurred. For Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, no internally developed software was capitalized.

# Note 9: Workers' Compensation

The Company had three workers' compensation programs in effect at various points during Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021. The Everest program covered corporate employees and WSEs from July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2018 and the SUNZ program covered corporate employees and WSEs from July 1, 2018 through February 28, 2021.

Effective March 1, 2021, the Company migrated its clients to a guaranteed cost program, pursuant to which the Company's financial responsibility is limited to the cost of the workers' compensation premium. The Company funds the workers' compensation premium based on standard premium rates on a monthly basis and based on the gross payroll applicable to

workers covered by the policy. Any final adjustments to the premiums are based on the final audited exposure multiplied by the applicable rates, classifications, experience modifications and any other associated rating criteria.

The following table summarizes the workers' compensation deposit from continuing operations for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021:

		Everest Program	SUNZ Program	Total
	Workers' Comp Deposit at August 31, 2020\$		1,029,000	\$ 1,029,000
Premiums paid		_	_	_
Paid in deposits		_	446,000	446,000
Claim losses		_	(934,000)	(934,000)
Deposit refund		_	_	_
	Workers' Comp Deposit at August 31, 2021\$		541,000	\$ 541,000
Paid in deposits		_	_	_
Claim losses		_	(541,000)	(541,000)
	Workers' Comp Deposit at August 31, 2022		_	_
Less Current Amount		_	_	_
	Long Term Balance at August 31, 2022	_		\$ _

The following table summarizes the workers' compensation deposit from discontinued operations for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021:

		Everest Program	SUNZ Program	Total
	Workers' Comp Deposit at August 31, 2020\$		3,611,000	\$ 3,611,000
Premiums paid		_	_	_
Paid in deposits		_	1,062,000	1,062,000
Claim losses		_	(3,434,000)	(3,434,000)
Deposit refund		_	_	_
	Workers' Comp Deposit at August 31, 2021\$	_	1,239,000	\$ 1,239,000
Paid in deposits		_	_	_
Claim losses		_	(1,239,000)	(1,239,000)
	Workers' Comp Deposit at August 31, 2022	_	_	_
Less Current Amount		_	_	_
	Long Term Balance at August 31, 2022	_		\$ —

The following table summarizes the accrued workers' compensation liability from continuing operations for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021:

		Everest Program	SUNZ Program	Total
	Workers' Comp Liability at August 31, 2020\$	204,000	1,541,000	\$ 1,745,000
Claim loss development		50,000	1,273,000	1,323,000
Paid in losses		_	(760,000)	(760,000)
	Workers' Comp Liability at August 31, 2021\$	254,000	2,054,000	\$ 2,308,000
Claim loss development		101,000	(130,000)	(29,000)
Paid in losses	_		(541,000)	 (541,000)
	Workers' Comp Liability at August 31, 2022	355,000	1,383,000	1,738,000
Less Current Amount		(135,000)	(376,000)	(511,000)
	Long Term Balance at August 31, 2022\$	220,000	1,007,000	\$ 1,227,000

The following table summarizes the accrued workers' compensation liability from discontinued operations for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021:

		Everest Program	SUNZ Program	Total
	Workers' Comp Liability at August 31, 2020\$	717,000	5,405,000	\$ 6,122,000
Claim loss development		103,000	2,639,000	2,742,000
Paid in losses		_	(3,583,000)	(3,583,000)
	Workers' Comp Liability at August 31, 2021\$	820,000	4,461,000	\$ 5,281,000
Claim loss development		130,000	459,000	589,000
Paid in losses	_		(1,239,000)	(1,239,000)
	Workers' Comp Liability at August 31, 2022	950,000	3,681,000	4,631,000
Less Current Amount		(361,000)	(1,001,000)	(1,362,000)
	Long Term Balance at August 31, 2022	589,000	2,680,000	\$ 3,269,000

The Company is currently engaged in litigation regarding a demand for additional premium payments from Everest and additional claims loss funds from Sunz, which we believe to be without merit, as discussed at Note 16, Contingencies, Everest and Sunz Litigation, below.

## Note 10: Accrued Payroll and Related Liabilities

Accrued payroll liabilities consisted of the following at August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021:

	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Accrued Payroll	\$ 2,270,000	\$ 2,438,000
Accrued Payroll Taxes	13,278,000	4,758,000
Corporate employee accrued paid time off	506,000	680,000
Accrued Payroll and related liabilities	\$ 16,054,000	\$ 7,876,000

Accrued payroll and accrued payroll taxes represent payroll liabilities associated with the Company's WSEs as well as its corporate employees. The Company has recorded in its accrued expenses approximately \$1.1 million in interest and penalties on approximately \$12 million delinquent outstanding payroll taxes to the IRS and other state and local agencies.

# Note 11: Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

# Preferred Stock

As previously disclosed, in September 2016, the founding shareholders of the Company were granted options to acquire preferred stock of the Company (the "Preferred Options"). The number of Preferred Options granted was based upon the number of shares held at the time of the grant. These Preferred Options are nontransferable and forfeited upon the sale of the related founding shares of common stock held by the option holder. Upon the occurrence of certain specified events, such founding shareholders can exercise each Preferred Option to purchase one share of preferred stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share. The preferred stock underlying the Preferred Options does not include any rights to dividends or preference upon liquidation of the Company and is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock on a one-for-one basis. The Preferred Options became exercisable upon the consummation of the Vensure Asset Sale in January 2020, as discussed above. During Fiscal 2020, the Company recorded an expense of \$62.1 million, related to the triggering of the Preferred Options as other expense, which was calculated pursuant to the Black-Scholes-Merton methodology applicable to valuing the 24,634,560 Preferred Options that became exercisable and exchangeable into an equal number of shares of common stock.

The Company evaluated the Preferred Options on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the offering price of the Company's common stock and warrants issued in connection with its May 2020 Public Offering, as adjusted for the fair value of the warrants issued in conjunction with said public offering. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares subject to "lock-up" agreements entered into in connection with the May 2020 Public

Offering, which yielded a fair value of \$2.52 per Preferred Option. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Options: (i) option life of 3.77 years; (ii) risk free rate of 0.47%; (iii) volatility of 134%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$3.62 per share of the Company's common stock.

On June 4, 2020, Scott W. Absher, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, exercised 12,500,000 Preferred Options to purchase 12,500,000 shares of our preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,250. Immediately following the exercise of the Preferred Options described above, Mr. Absher elected to convert the 12,500,000 shares of preferred stock into 12,500,000 shares of common stock, which were subject to a24-month lock-up period during which such shares may not be traded. Between July 20, 2020 and November 30, 2020, an additional 294,490 Preferred Options were exercised and converted into294,490 shares of common stock, which were subject to asix-month lock up period at the time they were issued, during which such shares could not be traded on the open market. As of August 31, 2022, the restrictions on 294,490 of these shares have been lifted, rendering them freely tradable. On October 22, 2021, the Company's board of directors canceled the remaining 11,790,000 of these Preferred Options previously issued to its co-founder, J. Stephen Holmes, pursuant to the September 2016 grant. Accordingly, these Preferred Options are no longer exercisable. See Note 16 Contingencies and Note 17 Subsequent Events.

The amount of Preferred Options, and the number of shares of preferred stock issuable upon exercise of such options, is based upon the number of shares of common stock held by the option holders at the time the Preferred Options were issued in September 2016. Accordingly, in order to confirm the original intent of the granting of up to 25,000,000 Preferred Options to Mr. Absher, it has always been the Company's intent to adopt a second grant of Preferred Options granting an additional 12,500,000 Preferred Options to Mr. Absher, whereby each option permits the holder to acquire one share of the Company's preferred stock for \$0.0001 per share. On August 13, 2021, consistent with this intent, the Company granted 12,500,000 Preferred Options to Mr. Absher to purchase shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for consideration of \$0.0001 per share. Each Preferred Option is exercisable for a period of twenty-four months upon (i) the acquisition of a Controlling Interest (as defined below) in the Company by any single shareholder or group of shareholders acting in concert, (other than Mr. Absher), or (ii) the announcement of (x) any proposed merger, consolidation, or business combination in which the Company's Common Stock is changed or exchanged, or (y) any sale or distribution of at least 50% of the Company's assets or earning power, other than through a reincorporation. Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. "Controlling Interest" means the ownership or control of outstanding voting shares of the Company sufficient to enable the acquiring person, directly or indirectly and individually or in concert with others, to exercise one-fifth or more of all the voting power of the Company in the election of directors or any other business matter on which shareholders have the right to vote under the Wyoming Business Corporation Act.

On July 14, 2022, the Board of the Company approved the issuance to the Company's founder and principal shareholder, Scott Absher, of 12,500,000 shares of the Company's Preferred Class A Stock ("Preferred Shares"), par value \$0.0001 per share, in exchange for (a) the surrender by Mr. Absher of his options to acquire12,500,000 Preferred Shares, which Preferred Options provide for exercise upon certain triggering events as described above, and as detailed in our prior filings, and (b) the tender of payment by Mr. Absher of the sum of \$5,000, representing four times the par value for such Preferred Shares. The Company evaluated the Preferred Shares on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the closing market price of the Company's common stock. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares, which yielded a fair value of \$0.2322 per Preferred Share. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Shares: (i) life of 10 years; (ii) risk free rate of 3.06%; (iii) volatility of 125.664%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$0.2580 per share of the Company's common stock. These were recorded as compensation expense in the general and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

On July 19, 2022, Mr. Absher converted 8,000,000 shares of the Preferred Shares to 8,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. Pursuant to Rule 144, these 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock are subject to a six-month holding period during which they may not be sold in the marketplace. A remaining 4,500,000 Preferred Shares were still outstanding as of August 31, 2022.

On August 12, 2022, the Company entered into an agreement with Mr. Absher whereby he waived claims to certain unpaid compensation due to him through July 31, 2022, totaling \$820,793.24, in exchange for an option to receive4,100,000 shares of the Company's Preferred Class A Stock. The Company evaluated the Preferred Shares on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the closing market price of the Company's common stock. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares, which yielded a fair value of \$0.2025 per Preferred Share. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Shares: (i) life of 10 years; (ii) risk free rate of 2.970%; (iii) volatility of 125.700%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$0.2250 per share of the Company's common stock. Pursuant to Rule 144, these 4,100,000, when converted into shares of Common Stock are subject to asix-month holding period during which they may not be sold in the marketplace.

## October 2020 Public Offering

On October 8, 2020, the Company entered into an underwriting agreement (the "October Underwriting Agreement") with AGP in connection with a public offering (the "October 2020 Offering") of an aggregate of (i) 40,000 shares of our common stock and (ii) warrants to purchase 23,000 shares of common stock (the "October 2020 Common Warrants"), which included the partial exercise of AGP's over-allotment option to purchase 3,000 additional October 2020 Common Warrants.

Each share of common stock was sold together with an October 2020 Common Warrant as a fixed combination, with each share of common stock sold being accompanied by an October 2020 Common Warrant to purchase 0.5 shares of common stock. Each share of common stock and accompanying October 2020 Common Warrant was sold at a price to the public of \$300.00. The October 2020 Common Warrants were immediately exercisable, will expire on October 13, 2025, and have an exercise price of \$30.00 per share, subject to anti-dilution and other adjustments for certain stock splits, stock dividends, or recapitalizations.

The October 2020 Offering closed on October 14, 2020, for gross proceeds of approximately \$2.0 million, prior to deducting \$1.3 million of costs consisting of underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company, which includes a partial exercise of the underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional October 2020 Common Warrants. Pursuant to the October Underwriting Agreement, the Company, upon closing of the October 2020 Offering, issued to AGP warrants to purchase up to 2,000 shares of common stock (the "October Underwriter Warrants"), which is equivalent to 5.0% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock sold in the October 2020 Offering. The October Underwriter Warrants are exercisable at any time and from time to time, in whole or in part, commencing six months after the closing date and ending 5 years from the closing date, at a price per share equal to \$30.00, which is equivalent to 110% of the public offering price per share. The Company accounts for the warrants as equity-classified.

## May 2021 Private Placement

On May 17, 2021, the Company closed a private placement with a large institutional investor pursuant to which it sold to the investor an aggregate of (i) 23,200 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.010 per share (the "Common Stock"), together with warrants (the "May 2021 Common Warrants") to purchase up to 23,200 shares of Common Stock, with each May 2021 Common Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$242.50, and (ii) 26,285 prefunded warrants (the "May 2021 Prefunded Warrants"), together with the May 2021 Common Warrants to purchase up to 26,285 shares of Common Stock, with each May 2021 Prefunded Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.010. Each share of Common Stock and accompanying May 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$242.50 and each May 2021 Prefunded Warrant and accompanying May 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$242.49.

The May 2021 Prefunded Warrants are immediately exercisable, at a nominal exercise price of \$0.010, and may be exercised at any time until all of the May 2021 Prefunded Warrants are exercised in full. The May 2021 Common Warrants have an exercise price of \$242.5 per share, are immediately exercisable, and will expire five years from June 15, 2021, which is the date that the registration statement covering the resale of the shares underlying the Common Warrants was declared effective. The private placement generated gross proceeds of approximately \$12.0 million, prior to deducting \$0.94 million of costs consisting of Placement Agent commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. In addition to the seven percent (7.0%) of the aggregate gross proceeds cash fee, the Company issued to the Placement Agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of up to five percent (5%) of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the May 2021 Prefunded Warrants sold in the private placement (the "May Placement Agent Warrants"). The May Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable for a period commencing on November 17, 2021 (six months after issuance), expire June 15, 2025, and have an initial exercise price of \$266.75 per share.

# September 2021 Private Placement

In September 2021, the Company entered into a \$12 million private placement transaction, inclusive of \$0.9 million of placement agent fees and costs, with a large institutional investor pursuant to which the Company sold to the investor an aggregate of (i) 28,500 shares of Common Stock, together with warrants (the "September 2021 Common Warrants") to purchase up to 28,500 shares of Common Stock, with each September 2021 Common Warrant exercisable forone share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$159.50, and (ii) 46,735 prefunded warrants (the "September 2021 Prefunded Warrants"), together with the September 2021 Common Warrants to purchase up to 75,235 shares of Common Stock, with each September 2021 Prefunded Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.010. Each share of Common Stock and accompanying September 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$159.50 and each September 2021 Prefunded Warrant and accompanying September 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$159.49.

The September 2021 Prefunded Warrants are immediately exercisable, at a nominal exercise price of \$0.010, and may be exercised at any time until all of the September 2021 Prefunded Warrants are exercised in full. The September 2021 Common Warrants have an exercise price of \$159.50 per share, are immediately exercisable, and will expire five years from the date that the registration statement covering the resale of the shares underlying the September 2021 Common Warrants is declared effective (which has not yet occurred). The private placement generated gross proceeds of approximately \$12.0 million, prior to deducting \$0.9 million of costs consisting of placement agent commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. In addition to the seven percent (7%) of the aggregate gross proceeds cash fee, the Company issued to the placement agent warrants to purchase \$3,762 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the September 2021 Prefunded Warrants sold in the offering (the "September Placement Agent Warrants"). The September Placement Agent Warrants are exercisable for a period commencing on March 3, 2022 (six months after issuance) and expire four years from the effective date (which occurred on May 3, 2022) of a registration statement for the resale of the underlying shares, and have an initial exercise price per share of \$175.45. The Company accounts for the warrants as equity-classified.

### January 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement

On May 17, 2021, we issued warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of49,485 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 with an exercise price of \$242.50 (the "Existing Warrants"). The Existing Warrants were immediately exercisable and expire on June 15, 2026. On January 26, 2022, we entered into a Warrant Exercise Agreement ("the Exercise Agreement") with the holder of the Existing Warrants (the "Exercising Holder"). Pursuant to the Exercise Agreement, the Exercise Holder and the Company agreed that, subject to any applicable beneficial ownership limitations, the Exercising Holder would cash exercise up to 49,485 of its Existing Warrants (the "Investor Warrants") into shares of our common stock (the "Exercised Shares"). To induce the Exercising Holder to exercise the Investor Warrants, the Exercise Agreement (i) amended the Investor Warrants to reduce their exercise price per share to \$120.00 and (ii) provided for the issuance of a new warrant to purchase up to an aggregate of approximately98,969 shares of our common stock (the "January 2022 Common Warrant"), with such January 2022 Common Warrant being issued on the basis of two January 2022 Common Warrant shares for each share of the Existing Warrant that was exercised for cash. The January 2022 Common Warrant is exercisable commencing on July 28, 2022, terminates on July 28, 2027, and has an exercise price per share of \$155.00. The Exercise Agreement generated aggregate proceeds to the Company of approximately \$5.9 million, prior to the deduction of \$461,000 of costs consisting of placement agent commissions and offering expenses payable by the Company. As a result of the warrant modification, which reduced the exercise price of the Existing Warrants, as well as the issuance of the January 2022 Common Warrants the Company recorded approximately (i) \$639,000 for the increased fair value of the modified warrants, and (ii) \$12,590,000 as the fair value of the January 2022 Common Warrants on the date of issuance. We recorded approximately \$5,477,000 as issuanc

## July 19, 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement

On July 18, 2022, the Company entered into a warrant exercise agreement (the "Exercise Agreement") with the holder of the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants (the "Exercising Holder"). Pursuant to the Exercise Agreement, the Exercising Holder and the Company agreed that the Exercising Holder would exercise for cash 50,000 of its September 2021 Warrants (the "Investor Warrants"). In order to induce the Exercising Holder to exercise the Investor Warrants, the Exercise Agreement (i) amends the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants to (a) reduce the exercise price per share of the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants to \$26.00, (b) extends the expiration date of the September 2021 Warrants to May 3, 2029, and (c) extends the expiration date of the January 2022 Warrants to July 28, 2029 and (ii) provides for the issuance by the Company to the Exercising Holder of new warrants to purchase up to 348,408 shares of common stock (the "New Warrants") (equal to 200% of the sum of the September 2021 Warrants and January 2022 Warrants). The New Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years commencing upon issuance and have an exercise price per share of \$26.00. On July 25, 2022, the Company entered into an amendment with the holder of the Company's warrants to purchase348,408 shares of common stock, issued July 19, 2022. Pursuant to the amendment, the warrants were amended to be exercisable commencing January 19, 2023 (six months from the date of issuance) and will terminate January 19, 2030.

As a result of the warrant modification, which reduced the exercise price of the Existing Warrants, as well as the issuance of the July 2022 Common Warrants, the Company recorded approximately (i) \$488,700 and \$599,700 for the increased fair value of the September 2021 and January 2022 modified warrants, respectively; and (ii) \$,084,000 as the fair value of the July 2022 Common Warrants on the date of issuance. We recorded approximately \$100,000 on paid cost and \$1,200,000 as issuance costs that offset the \$130,000 of additional paid-in capital the Company received for the cash exercise of the Existing Warrants at the reduced exercise price, while the remaining \$7,972,500 was recorded as a deemed dividend on the Consolidated

Statements of Operations, resulting in a reduction of income available to common shareholders in our basic earnings per share calculation. The Company accounts for the warrants as equity-classified.

### Common Stock and Warrants

During Fiscal 2022, the Company issued the following securities pursuant to the transactions described above:

- 28,500 shares of common stock, prefunded warrants to purchase 46,735 shares of common stocks and warrants to purchase 75,235 common stock pursuant to the September 2021 PIPE.
- 49,485 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase98,969 shares of common stock pursuant to the January 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement.
- 50,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 348,408 common stock in connection with the July 19 2022 Warrant Exercise Agreement.
- 8,000,000 Preferred Shares converted into 80,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

During Fiscal 2021, the Company issued the following securities pursuant to the transactions described above:

- 40,000 shares of common stock pursuant to the October 2020 Public Offering at \$00.00 per share and warrants to purchase 23,000 shares of common stock.
- 23,200 shares of common stock, 26,285 May 2021 Prefunded Warrants and May 2021 Common Warrants to purchase up to 49,485 shares of common stock pursuant to
  the May 2021 Private Placement. Each share of Common Stock and accompanying May 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of
  \$242.50, and each May 2021 Prefunded Warrant and accompanying May 2021 Common Warrant were sold together at a combined offering price of \$242.49.

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company's issued and outstanding common stock and prefunded warrants from August 31, 2021, to August 31, 2022:

	Number of shares	Weighted average remaining life (years)	Weighted average exercise price
Warrants outstanding, August 31, 2021	95,921	4.4	\$ 384
Issued	573,109	7.6	83
(Cancelled)	(25)	0	27,600
(Exercised)	(146,220)	5.2	_
Warrants outstanding, August 31, 2022	522,786	7.2	\$ 78
Warrants exercisable, August 31, 2022	174,377	5.8	\$ 161

The following tables summarize the Company's issued and outstanding warrants outstanding as of August 31, 2022:

	Warrants Outstanding	Weighted average Life of Outstanding Warrants in years	Exercise price
July 2022 Common Warrants (1)	348,408	7.9	\$ 26.00
January 2022 Common Warrants	98,969	6.9	\$ 26.00
September 2021 Common Warrants	25,235	6.7	\$ 26.00
September 2021 Underwriter Warrants	3,762	6.7	\$ 175.00
May 2021 Underwriter Warrants	2,474	3.7	267.00
October 2020 Common Warrants	23,000	3.1	330.00
October 2020 Underwriter Warrants	2,000	3.1	330.00
May 2020 Common Warrants	12,776	2.7	540.00
May 2020 Underwriter Warrants	1,111	2.7	540.00
March 2020 Exchange Warrants	4,237	3.1	1,017.00
Amended March 2019 Warrants	663	1.5	4,000.00
March 2019 Services Warrants	34	1.5	7,000.00
June 2018 Warrants	63	1.3	4,000.00
June 2018 Services Warrants	54	1.3	9,960.00
	522,786	7.2	\$ 71.00

<sup>(1)</sup> The July 2022 Common Warrants are not exercisable until January 19, 2023.

The number of warrants and exercise price have been presented retroactively for the 1 for 100 reverse stock split, which was effective September 1, 2022, before issuance of the financial statements.

## **Note 12: Stock Based Compensation**

# Employee Stock Option Plan Increase

In March 2017, the Company adopted its 2017 Stock Option/Stock Issuance Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan provides incentives to eligible employees, officers, directors and consultants in the form of incentive stock options ("ISOs"), non-qualified stock options ("NQs"), (each of which is exercisable into shares of common stock) (collectively, "Options") or shares of common stock ("Share Grants").

On July 1, 2020, the Company's board of directors unanimously approved an increase in the number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan from 250,000 to 3,000,000. On March 31, 2021, the Company's shareholders approved the increase in the number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan as well as any contingent grant awards under the Plan on or subsequent to July 1, 2020. On June 4, 2021, the Company filed a registration statement on Form S-8 with the SEC to register the issuance of up to an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares, par value \$0.0001 per share, reserved for issuance under the Plan.

For all options granted prior to July 1, 2020, each option has a term of service vesting provision over a period of time as follows:25% vest after a 12-month service period following the award, with the balance vesting in equal monthly installments over the succeeding 36 months. Options granted on or after July 1, 2020 typically vest overfour years, with 25% of the grant vesting one year from the grant date, and the remainder in equal quarterly installments over the succeeding 12 quarters. All options granted to date have a stated ten-year term and, as of August 31, 2022, all options granted to date are exercisable.

Stock grants are issued at fair value, considered to be the market price on the grant date. The fair value of option awards is estimated on the grant date using the Black-Scholes stock option pricing model, which uses certain assumptions related to risk-free interest rates, expected volatility, expected life of the stock options and future dividends.

Following its adoption of ASU 2016-9, the Company elected to account for forfeitures under the Plan as they occur. Any compensation cost previously recognized for an unvested award that is forfeited because of a failure to satisfy a service condition is reversed in the period of the forfeiture.

The Company recognized approximately \$4,184,267 and \$1,593,579 of compensation expense recorded in "Stock-Based Compensation – General and Administrative Expenses" for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively.

The Company compensates its board members through grants of common stock for services performed. These services have been accrued within the accounts payable and other accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company has incurred \$225,000 and \$169,000 for the Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively.

At August 31, 2022, the total unrecognized deferred share-based compensation expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting periods offhree years for outstanding grants was \$1,783,000.

The following table summarizes the Company's option grant, exercise and forfeiture activity from August 31, 2020, through August 31, 2022:

	Option	Options Outstanding and Exercisable					
	Number of Options	Average Number Remaining of Contractual		Number Remaining of Contractual		Average Number Remaining of Contractual	
		(In years)					
Balance, August 31, 2020	13,987	9.5	\$ 818.00				
Granted	8,400	8.5	261.00				
Exercised	_	_	_				
Forfeited	(4,626)	5.9	272.00				
Balance, August 31, 2021	17,761	8.9	653.00				
Granted	1,400	9.8	105.00				
Exercised	_	_	_				
Forfeited	(7,409)	8.4	454.00				
Balance at August 31, 2022	11,753	8.1	\$ 733.00				

Options outstanding as of August 31, 2022, and August 31, 2021 had aggregate intrinsic value of \$0, respectively.

Option vesting activity from August 31, 2020, through August 31, 2022, was as follows:

Options Vested	Number of Options	Weighted Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price
		(In years)	
Balance, August 31, 2020	284	7.2	\$ 11,510.00
Vested	2,816	8.8	\$ 715.00
Exercised	_	_	\$
Forfeited	(8)	6.1	\$ 6,717.00
Balance, August 31, 2021	3,092.57	8.6	\$ 1,691.00
Vested	4,235	8.6	\$ 488.00
Exercised	_	0	\$
Forfeited	(2,059)	8.1	\$ 610.00
Balance at August 31, 2022	5,269	8.1	\$ 1,146.00

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding and vested at August 31, 2022:

Options Outstanding				Options Vested			
Exercise Prices	Number of Options not Exercisable	Number of Options Exercisable	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Options	Weighted Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price
			(In years)			(In years)	
\$50.00-1,000.00	_	11,391	8.1	\$ 425.00	4,920	8.1	\$ 461.00
\$1,001.00-\$4,000.00	_	20	7.0	1,895.00	17	6.8	1,900.00
\$4,001.00-\$8,000.00	_	121	6.8	5,121.00	111	6.6	5,120.00
\$8,001.00-\$12,000.00	_	101	6.0	10,298.00	101	5.7	10,300.00
\$12,001.00-\$16,000.00		109	5.1	15,584.00	109	4.9	15,590.00
\$16,001.00-\$39,160.00	_	11	5.1	39,160.00	11	4.9	39,160.00
		11,753	8.1	\$ 733.00	5,269	8.1	\$ 1,146.00

The number of options and exercise prices have been presented retroactively for the 1 for 100 reverse stock split, which was effective September 1, 2022.

#### **Note 13: Related Parties**

During Fiscal 2021, we made one-time payments to certain of our employees totaling approximately \$50,000 in connection with their agreement to relocate from California to our new principal executive offices in Miami, Florida. Included among these were payments to the following related parties, in the amounts indicated: (i) Scott W. Absher, our board of directors Chair and Chief Executive Officer, \$160,000; (ii) Amanda Murphy, our Director of Operations and a member of our Board, \$80,000; (iii) David May, a member of our business development team, and the son-in-law of Mr. Absher, \$80,000; (iv) Phil Eastvold, the Executive Producer of our wholly owned subsidiary, ShiftPixy Productions, Inc., and the son-in-law of Mr. Absher, \$80,000; (v) Hannah Absher, an employee of the Company and the daughter of Mr. Absher, \$18,000; and (vi) Jared Holmes, an employee of the Company and son of J. Stephen Holmes, \$18,000.

#### **Director Compensation**

### Amanda Murphy

On February 10, 2020, Amanda Murphy was appointed to our Board. Ms. Murphy was our Director of Operations at the time of her appointment. Ms. Murphy received a salary compensation of \$240,000 and \$264,152 in Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2022, respectively. On October 22, 2021, our Board approved the promotion of Ms. Murphy to the position of Chief Operating Officer, as well as an increase in her annual salary to \$500,000, all of which were effective January 1, 2022. As of August 31, 2022, Ms. Murphy has deferred payment related to her salary increase of approximately \$157,000. The deferred payment salary is recorded in the accrued liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

During Fiscal 2021, in connection with her relocation to Miami, Florida as part of the relocation of our principal executive offices, Ms. Murphy received a one-time incentive payment of approximately \$80,000 in addition to reimbursement of her expenses associated with her relocation.

## Scott Absher

Scott W. Absher, our CEO and Chair of our Board, received compensation in the form of salary of approximately \$764,673 and \$750,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively. On October 22, 2021, our Board approved raising Mr. Absher's annual salary to \$1,000,000, effective January 1, 2022, and also approved the payment of a \$500,000 bonus to Mr. Absher, 50% of which was payable upon Board approval, and the remainder of which was payable on January 1, 2022. As of August 31, 2022, Mr. Absher received payment of 50% of his bonus, or \$250,000, in March 2022. Furthermore, as discussed in Note 11, Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) on August 12, 2022, the Company entered into an agreement with Mr. Absher whereby he waived claims to certain unpaid compensation due to him through July 31, 2022, totaling \$820,793.24, in exchange for an option to receive 4,100,000 Company Preferred Shares. The agreement settled, the deferred payment of his incremental base salary, his outstanding PTO as of July 31, 2022, and the remaining 50% of his approved bonus.

In addition, Mr. Absher received the following additional payments during Fiscal 2021: (i) a one-time incentive payment of approximately \$170,000 in connection with his relocation to Miami, Florida as part of the relocation of our principal executive offices, in addition to reimbursement of his expenses associated with his relocation; and (ii) a one-time bonus payment in the amount of \$240,000 in recognition of his efforts on behalf of the Company.

## J. Stephen Holmes

J. Stephen Holmes formerly served as a non-employee sales manager advisor to and significant shareholder of the Company. The Company incurred \$750,000 in professional fees for services provided by Mr. Holmes during Fiscal 2021. On October 22, 2021, the Company severed all ties with Mr. Holmes, effective immediately, and cancelled Preferred Options that had previously been issued to him but had not been exercised. As a result of these actions, the Company no longer has any financial obligation to Mr. Holmes, and believes that he is no longer a significant shareholder of the Company (See Note 11. Stockholders Equity (Deficit) and Note 16. Contingencies.)

#### Domonic J. Carnev

On May 24, 2022, Domonic J. Carney resigned as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of the Company, according to a Sabbatical Leave Agreement, effective immediately. The Company's Board of Directors accepted Mr. Carney's resignation and ratified the agreement the same day. As part of the agreement, Mr. Carney will receive back pay in the sum of \$354,670.49, which includes unpaid past regular salary, unpaid PTO compensation, and unpaid past committed bonus compensation (collectively, "Back Pay").

The Company shall, according to the regularly scheduled semi-monthly pay dates of the 5th and 20th of each month (as adjusted to the nearest date preceding or following a weekend or holiday), make payments to Mr. Carney of the Back Pay in the gross amounts as are outlined in the agreed Payment Schedule, until the entire sum is paid in full. All applicable employment-related tax and withholding shall apply.

On May 24, 2022, the Board of ShiftPixy appointed Manuel Rivera, 47, to the positions of Treasurer and Acting Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Since June 2021, Mr. Rivera has served as ShiftPixy's Vice President of Accounting. Mr. Rivera currently earns annual compensation as ShiftPixy's Vice President of Accounting of \$ 194,606. There is currently no agreement between the Company and Mr. Rivera to adjust his current compensation.

#### Related Persons to Scott Absher

Mark Absher, the brother of Scott Absher, was previously employed as our Registered In-House Counsel, Director and Secretary. Mr. Absher resigned from his positions with the Company on February 6, 2019, and received compensation of \$276,951 in Fiscal 2019. On November 18, 2021, Mr. Absher rejoined the Company as Deputy General Counsel – Special Projects, for an annual salary of 240,000 for Fiscal 2022. Based on his re-hire date, Mr. Absher did not receive any compensation from the Company in Fiscal 2021.

David May, a member of our business development team, is the son-in-law of Mr. Absher. In addition to the relocation bonus noted above, Mr. May received compensation, including sales commissions, of approximately \$149,000 for Fiscal 2022 and \$125,000 in Fiscal 2021.

Phil Eastvold, the Executive Producer of ShiftPixy Productions, Inc., is the son-in-law of Mr. Absher. In addition to the relocation bonus noted above, Mr. Eastvold received compensation of approximately \$224,000 and \$200,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively.

Jason Absher, a member of our business development team, is the nephew of Scott Absher and the son of Mark Absher. Mr. Absher was hired on February 22, 2021, at an annual salary of \$75,000, which was subsequently raised to \$120,000, effective August 1, 2021. As of August 31, 2022, Mr. Jason Absher is still earning the same salary as of Fiscal Year 2021.

Connie Absher, (the spouse of Scott Absher), Elizabeth Eastvold, (the daughter of Scott and Connie Absher and spouse of Mr. Eastvold), and Hannah Absher, (the daughter of Scott and Connie Absher), are also employed by the Company. These individuals, as a group, received aggregate compensation of 240,000 and \$183,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021. In addition, as noted above, Hannah Absher received a relocation bonus of approximately \$18,000 during Fiscal 2021, in connection with her relocation. Neither Connie Absher nor Elizabeth Eastvold received any such relocation bonus.

## Note 14: Income Taxes

Current income taxes are based upon the year's income taxable for federal and state tax reporting purposes. Deferred income taxes (benefits) are provided for certain income and expenses, which are recognized in different periods for tax and financial reporting purposes.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the period in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. The Company's deferred income taxes arise from the temporary differences between financial statement and income tax recognition of net operating losses. These loss carryovers would be limited under the Internal Revenue Code should a significant change in ownership occur within a three-year period.

Significant components of the net deferred tax assets as reflected on the consolidated balance sheets are as follows:

	August 31,		
	 2022		2021
Deferred tax liabilities:	 		
Depreciation	\$ (587,000)	\$	(597,000)
Note receivable	_		(1,088,000)
Total deferred tax liabilities	 (587,000)		(1,685,000)
Deferred tax assets:			
Net operating loss carryforward	26,069,000		18,198,000
Business interest	2,942,000		2,998,000
Other accruals	896,000		458,000
Workers' compensation accruals	1,734,000		2,061,000
Stock-based compensation	135,000		207,000
Deferred rent	_		168,000
ASC 842 Lease liability	31,000		_
Other	4,000		6,000
Total deferred tax assets	31,811,000		24,096,000
Valuation allowance	(31,224,000)		(22,411,000)
Total net deferred tax assets	\$ 587,000	\$	1,685,000
Net deferred tax assets	\$	\$	_

Income tax expense/(benefit) from continuing operations consists of the following:

	For the Year I	For the Year Ended August 31,	
	2022		2021
Current			
Federal	\$ —	\$	_
State	(38,000)		42,000
Total current	(38,000)		42,000
Deferred			
Federal	(6,177,000)		(5,059,000)
State	(2,476,000)		(2,807,000)
Total deferred	(8,653,000)		(7,866,000)
Change in valuation allowance	\$ 8,653,000	\$	7,866,000
Total Income Tax Expense (Benefit)	\$ (38,000)	\$	42,000

The reconciliation of the statutory federal rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	 August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Federal statutory rate (21%)	\$ (9,124,000)	\$ (5,738,000)
Inducement Loss	917,000	_
Non-deductible penalties and other permanent differences	1,227,000	333,000
State and local income taxes, net of federal benefit	(1,983,000)	(1,607,000)
Redetermination of prior year taxes	272,000	(812,000)
Change in valuation allowance	8,653,000	7,866,000
Net income tax provision (Benefit)	\$ (38,000)	\$ 42,000

The Company's continuing practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. As of August 31, 2022, and 2021, the Company had no accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

The deferred tax assets primarily comprise net operating loss carryforwards and other net temporary deductible differences such as stock-based compensation, deferred rent, depreciation and workers' compensation accrual. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, the projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based on management's analysis, they concluded that it was more likely than not that the deferred tax asset would not be realized. Therefore, the Company established a full valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets. The change in the valuation allowance in 2022 and 2021 was approximately \$8,653,000 and \$7,866,000, respectively.

As of August 31, 2022, and 2021, the Company had cumulative federal net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of approximately \$93,597,000 and \$64,652,000 respectively, which begin to expire in 2035 and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$100,780,000 and \$68,034,000, respectively. The Company's net operating losses may be limited by the provisions of IRC Section 382, for which the Company has not performed an analysis of the potential limitations. These limitations will be imposed when the Company attains taxable income against which the NOL will be utilized. As of August 31, 2022 and 2021, the company had NOLs of \$66,755,000 and \$37,809,000 which have an indefinite life but are limited to 80% of taxable income when used. As explained above, the Company has determined that it is more likely than not that the Company's deferred tax assets related to NOL Carryforwards will not be utilized.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act") was enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. The CARES Act, among other things, permits NOL carryovers and carrybacks to offset 100% of taxable income for taxable years beginning before 2021. In addition, the CARES Act allows NOLs incurred in 2018, 2019, and 2020 to be carried back to each of the five preceding taxable years to generate a refund of previously paid income taxes. The Company' evaluated the impact of the CARES Act and determined that there was no material effect.

The Company is subject to taxation in the U.S. The tax years for 2018 and forward are subject to examination by tax authorities. The Company is not currently under examination by any tax authority.

Management has evaluated tax positions in accordance with FASB ASC 740, and has not identified any tax positions, other than those discussed above, that require disclosure. The Company does not expect a material change to this assessment over the 12 months following August 31, 2022.

In August 2022 the United States enacted tax legislation through the Inflation Reduction Act (IRA). The IRA introduces a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax (CAMT) for corporations whose average annual adjusted financial statement income (AFSI) for any consecutive three-tax-year period ending after 31 December 2021 and preceding the tax year exceeds \$1 billion. The CAMT is effective for tax years beginning after 31 December 2022. The CAMT is currently not applicable to the Company.

#### **Note 15: Commitments**

### **Operating Lease**

Effective April 15, 2016, the Company entered into a non-cancelable five-year operating lease for its Irvine office facility. On July 25, 2017, the Company entered into a non-cancelable operating lease for expansion space at its Irvine offices with a termination date that coincides with the termination date of the prior lease and extended the terms of the original lease until June 2022. The leases for certain facilities contain escalation clauses relating to increases in real property taxes as well as certain maintenance costs. Monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$35,000.

Effective August 13, 2020, the Company entered into a non-cancelable seven-year lease for 13,246 square feet of office space located in Miami, Florida to house its principal executive offices commencing October 2020, and continuing through September 2027. The lease contains escalation clauses relating to increases in real property taxes as well as certain maintenance costs. Monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$57,000.

Effective October 1, 2020, the Company entered into a non-cancelable 64-month lease for 23,500 square feet of primarily industrial space located in Miami, Florida, to house ghost kitchens, production facilities, and certain marketing and technical functions, including those associated with ShiftPixy Labs. The lease contains escalation clauses relating to increases in real property taxes as well as certain maintenance costs. Monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$34,000.

Effective June 7, 2021, the Company entered into a non-cancelable sublease agreement with Verifone, Inc. to sublease premises consisting of approximately8,000 square feet of office space located in Miami, Florida, that the Company anticipates using for its sales and operations workforce. The lease has a term of three years expiring on May 31, 2024. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually pursuant to a schedule set forth in the sublease. Monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$26,000.

Effective June 21, 2021, the Company entered into a non-cancelable 77-month lease for premises consisting of approximately 13,418 square feet of office space located in Sunrise, Florida, that the Company anticipates using primarily to house its operations personnel and other elements of its workforce. The Company lease had possession date of August 1, 2022. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually pursuant to a schedule set forth in the lease. Monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$27,000.

Effective May 2, 2022, the Company entered into a non-cancelable 60-month operating lease commencing on July 1, 2022, for office space in Irvine, California, which the Company anticipates using primarily to house its IT, operations personnel, and other elements of its workforce. The base rent is paid monthly and escalates annually according to a schedule outlined in the lease. The monthly rent expense under this lease is approximately \$24,000. As an incentive, the landlord provided a rent abatement of 50% of the monthly rent for the first four months, with a right of recapture in the event of default.

On August 31, 2022, the Company decided to formally abandon the leases for its offices in the Courvoisier Center, including a sublease on the second floor with Verifone. The determination was based on its inability to utilize the premises as they were under extensive construction by the landlord, resulting in a significant negative impact on the Company's ability to conduct business and the health and well-being of the Company's employees and guests. The Company formally notified the landlord of its intention to vacate the premises and has not been legally released from our primary obligations under the leases. The Company received a formal complaint from the landlord, and the matter is in litigation. The Company intends to vigorously defend the lawsuit and counterclaim for relocation costs. See Note 16, *Contingencies*. As a result of the abandonment, the Company evaluated the Right-Of-Use ("ROU") Assets for impairment as of August 31, 2022, and recorded an impairment charge of \$3,866,802, within the impairment loss line item on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Furthermore, the

Company released the corresponding lease liability and evaluated the need for a loss contingency in accordance with ASC 450, recording a contingent liability of \$3,761,352 in the accrued expenses of the Consolidated Balance sheet.

The components of lease expense are as follows:

	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021
Operating Lease Cost	1,362,902	\$ 997,225

Future minimum lease and licensing payments under non-cancelable operating leases at August 31, 2022, are as follows:

	Minimum lease commitme	nts
2023	973,517	7
2024	1,060,669	)
2025	1,095,396	5
2026	828,863	3
2027	648,387	7
Thereafter	319,125	5
Total minimum payments	\$ 4,925,957	7
Less: present value discount	631,033	3
Lease Liability	\$ 4,294,924	4
Weighted-average remaining lease term - operating leases (months)	70	)
Weighted-average discount rate	5.54	1 %

The current portion of the operating lease liability is included within our accounts payable and other accrued liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

### Non-contributory 401(k) Plan

The Company has a non-contributory 401(k) Plan (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan covers all non-union employees who are at leas21 years of age and have completed 3 months of service. There were no employer contributions to the 401(k) Plan during Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021.

# **SPAC Sponsorship**

On April 29, 2021, the Company announced its sponsorship, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, offour SPAC IPOs. The Company purchased founder shares in each SPAC, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000 per SPAC. The number of Founder Shares issued was determined based on the expectation that such Founder Shares would represent 20% of the outstanding shares of each SPAC after its IPO (excluding the private placement warrants described below and their underlying securities).

The registration statement and prospectus covering the IPO of one of these SPACs, IHC, was declared effective by the SEC on October 19, 2021, and IHC units (the "IHC Units"), consisting of one share of common stock and an accompanying warrant to purchaseone share of IHC common stock, began trading on the NYSE on October 20, 2021. The IHC IPO closed on October 22, 2021, raising gross proceeds for IHC of \$15 million. In connection with the IHC IPO, the Company purchased, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, 4,639,102 placement warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,639,102. The Company also anticipates purchasing private placement warrants in each of the three other SPACs it is sponsoring, at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, for an aggregate of \$17,531,408 (or up to \$18,656,408 if the overallotment option of each SPAC is exercised in full), which includes the Company's investment in Founder Shares and assumes that all four SPAC IPOs are consummated and the pricing terms of each other SPAC IPO is identical to the pricing of the IHC IPO. Each private placement warrant is exercisable to purchaseone whole share of common stock in each SPAC at \$11.50 per share. The private placement warrants of each SPAC will be worthless to the extent that they do not complete an initial business combination.

The investment amounts set forth above do not include loans that the Company may extend to each SPAC in an amount not to exceed \$00,000 individually (or \$2 million in the aggregate), in its role as sponsor. As of October 31, 2021, the Company had advanced, through its wholly owned subsidiary, an aggregate of approximately \$20,000 to the SPACs for payment of various expenses in connection with the SPAC IPOs, principally consisting of SEC registration, legal and auditing fees. With the IHC SPAC liquidation the Company impaired approximately \$0.4 million in outstanding loans that are considered uncollectible. The effect of this impairment had been eliminated as part of the IHC consolidation.

### **Note 16: Contingencies**

Certain conditions may exist as of the date the financial statements are issued, which may result in a loss to the Company, but which will be resolved only when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company's management, in consultation with its legal counsel as appropriate, assesses such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment.

During the ordinary course of business, the Company is subject to various claims and litigation. Management believes that the outcome of such claims or litigation will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flow.

## Kadima Litigation

The Company is in a dispute with its former software developer, Kadima Ventures ("Kadima"), over incomplete but paid for software development work. In May 2016, the Company entered into a contract with Kadima for the development and deployment of user features that were proposed by Kadima for an original build cost of \$2.2 million to complete. This proposal was later revised upward to approximately \$7.2 million to add certain features to the original proposal. As of the date of this Form 10-K, the Company has paid approximately \$11 million to Kadima, but has never been provided access to the majority of the promised software. Kadima refused to continue development work, denied access to developed software, and refuses to surrender to the Company any software that it has developed unless the Company pays an additional \$12.0 million above the \$11.0 million already paid. In April 2019, Kadima filed a complaint against the Company in the Superior Court of the State of Arizona, Maricopa County, alleging claims for breach of contract, promissory estoppel and unjust enrichment, and seeking damages in excess of \$11.0 million. The Company vigorously disputes and denies each of Kadima's claims, including that it owes any sums to Kadima, and further believes that it is entitled, at a minimum, to a refund of a substantial portion of the sums that it has already paid, along with the release of the software modules currently being withheld. In June 2020, the Company engaged in a mediation with Kadima in an attempt to resolve the matter, which was unsuccessful. On July 14, 2020, the Company filed an answer to Kadima's complaint, which denied Kadima's claims and asserted counter-claims for breach of contract and fraud. Trial in the matter concluded on September 21, 2022. Post-trial briefs were due November 4, 2022, and responses thereto were due on November 18, 2022. As discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is incorporated herein by reference, on November 23, 2022, an order was

### Splond Litigation

On April 8, 2019, claimant, Corey Splond, filed a class action lawsuit, on behalf of himself and other similarly situated individuals in the Eighth Judicial District Court for the State of Nevada, Clark County, naming the Company and its client as defendants, and alleging violations of certain wage and hour laws. This lawsuit is in the initial stages, and the Company denies any liability. Even if the plaintiff ultimately prevails, the potential damages recoverable will depend substantially upon whether the Court determines in the future that this lawsuit may appropriately be maintained as a class action. Further, in the event that the Court ultimately enters a judgment in favor of plaintiff, the Company believes that it would be contractually entitled to be indemnified by its client against at least a portion of any damage award.

## Radaro Litigation

On July 9, 2020, the Company was served with a complaint filed by one of its former software vendors, Radaro Inc., in the United States District Court for the Central District of California, alleging damages arising from claims sounding in breach of contract and fraud. By Order filed October 21, 2020, the Court dismissed plaintiff's claims for fraud and for punitive damages, with leave to replead. The Company denied plaintiff's claims and defended the lawsuit vigorously. A trial date was set for September 6, 2022, but the date was extended. As discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events to the Consolidated Financial

Statements, which is incorporated herein by reference, on October 31, 2022, the Company settled the claim with Radaro, the terms of which are confidential.

### **Everest Litigation**

On December 18, 2020, the Company was served with a Complaint filed in the United States District Court for the Central District of California by its former workers' compensation insurance carrier, Everest National Insurance Company. The Complaint asserts claims for breach of contract, alleging that the Company owes certain premium payments to plaintiff under a retrospective rated policy, and seeks damages of approximately \$600,000, which demand has since increased to approximately \$1.6 million. On February 5, 2021, the Company filed an Answer to Plaintiff's Complaint denying its claims for relief, and also filed a cross-claim against the third party claims administrator, Gallagher Bassett Services, Inc., for claims sounding in breach of contract and negligence based upon its administration of claims arising under the policy. By order dated April 7, 2021, the Court dismissed the Company's complaint against Gallagher Basset without prejudice to re-filing in another forum. On May 17, 2021, the Company refiled its complaint against Gallagher Basset in the Circuit Court of Cook County, Illinois. Everest subsequently filed a complaint against Gallagher Basset in New Jersey. Discovery is underway in the cases, and the California Court has set a trial date in the Everest case of August 8, 2023, while no trial date has been set in either of the related Illinois or New Jersey cases, which are in preliminary stages.

### Sunz Litigation

On March 19, 2021, the Company was served with a Complaint filed in the Circuit Court for the 11th Judicial Circuit, Manatee County, Florida, by its former workers' compensation insurance carrier, Sunz Insurance Solutions, LLC. The Complaint asserts claims for breach of contract, alleging that the Company owes payments for loss reserve funds totaling approximately \$10 million. The Company denies plaintiff's allegations and is defending the lawsuit vigorously. On May 12, 2021, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the complaint, and Sunz filed an amended complaint in response. Discovery is proceeding in the matter and no trial date has been set. On June 21, 2022, the Court granted Plaintiff's partial motion for summary judgment, holding that Defendant is liable under the contract, but further finding that the amount of damages, if any, to which Plaintiff is entitled should be determined at trial. We believe that partial summary judgment was improvidently granted, and therefore appealed the Court's Order by filing a petition for writ of certiforari with the Court of Appeal, which appeal is now pending.

#### Courvoisier Centre Litigation

On August 24, 2022, the landlord of our headquarters offices, Courvoisier Centre, LLC, filed a complaint against the Company in the Eleventh Judicial Circuit Court (Miami-Dade County, Florida) alleging breach of the lease. We vacated the offices and ceased payments under the lease in July of 2022, after repeatedly complaining to the landlord regarding the impact of its extensive renovations of the campus and building in which our offices were situated, citing substantial impairments to the Company's ability to conduct business as well as concerns regarding the health and well-being of the Company's employees and guests, and the Landlord's inability and refusal to provide any adequate relief. On or about October 10, 2022, we filed our answer to the complaint and our counterclaim. The Company intends to vigorously defend the lawsuit and seek recovery for its costs of relocation.

### Certified Tire Litigation

On June 29, 2020, the Company was served with a complaint filed by its former client, Certified Tire, in the Superior Court of the State of California, Orange County, naming the Company, two of its officers, and one of its former subsidiaries as defendants. The Complaint asserts multiple causes of action, all of which stem from the former client's claim that the Company is obligated to reimburse it for sums it paid in settlement of a separate lawsuit brought by one of its employees pursuant to PAGA. This underlying lawsuit alleged that our former client was responsible for multiple violations of the California Labor Code. The Company and the officers named as defendants deny the former client's allegations, and the Company is defending the lawsuit vigorously based primarily on our belief that the alleged violations that gave rise to the underlying lawsuit were the responsibility of Certified Tire and not the Company. Discovery is currently proceeding, and trial is scheduled to commence on January 9, 2023. The Company's dispositive motion for summary judgment was denied by the court because of its determination that factual disputes exist.

# In Re John Stephen Holmes Bankruptcy Litigation

As discussed in Note 17, Subsequent Events to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which is incorporated herein by reference, the Chapter 7 trustee of the bankruptcy estate of John Stephen Holmes filed an action against the Company.

#### **Note 17: Subsequent Events**

The Company has evaluated events that have occurred after the date of these consolidated balance sheets though the date that the consolidated financial statements were issued, and has determined that, other than those listed below, no such reportable subsequent events exist through the date the financial statements were issued in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 855, "Subsequent Events."

Effective August 31, 2022, the Company filed articles of amendment to the Company's articles of incorporation to effect a one-for-one hundred (1:100) reverse split of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. The reverse split became effective on Nasdaq September 1, 2022.

On September 1, 2022, after our reverse stock split had taken effect, our CEO and Director, Scott Absher, converted8,600,000 of his shares of Preferred Class A Stock to 8,600,000 shares of our common stock.

On September 19, 2022, the Company received a letter from the staff of Nasdaq (the "Staff") notifying the Company that the Staff has determined that for the last 10 consecutive business days, from September 1 to September 16, 2022, the closing bid price of the Company's common stock had been at \$1.00 per share or greater and that accordingly, the Company has regained compliance with Listing Rule 5550(a)(2).

On September 20, 2022, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with a large institutional investor (the "Purchaser") pursuant to which the Company sold to the Purchaser an aggregate of 416,667 shares (the "Shares") of its common stock together with warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase up tc833,334 shares of common stock (collectively, the "Offering"). Each share of common stock and two accompanying Warrants were sold together at a combined offering price of \$12.00. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years commencing upon issuance at an exercise price of \$12.00, subject to adjustment. The Offering closed on September 23, 2022. The gross proceeds to the Company from the Offering were approximately \$5 million.

In connection with the Purchase Agreement, the Company and the Purchaser entered into amendment No. 1 to warrants (the "Warrant Amendment"). Pursuant to the Warrant Amendment, the exercise price of (i) 25,233 warrants issued on September 3, 2021, and (ii) 98,969 warrants issued on January 28, 2022, was reduced to \$0.01.

A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (the "Placement Agent") acted as the exclusive placement agent in connection with the Offering pursuant to the terms of a placement agent agreement, dated September 20, 2022, between the Company and the Placement Agent (the "Placement Agent Agreement"). Pursuant to the Placement Agent Agreement, the Company paid the Placement Agent a fee equal to 7.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds from the Offering. In addition to the cash fee, the Company issued to the Placement Agent warrants to purchase up to 20,833 shares of common stock 6% of the number of shares sold in the Offering (the "Placement Agent Warrants")). The Placement Agent Warrants will be exercisable for a period commencing six months from issuance, will expire four years from the effectiveness of a registration statement for the resale of the underlying shares, and have an initial exercise price of \$13.20 per share.

On October 31, 2022, the Company settled the claims filed against it by the plaintiff and one of the Company's former software vendors, Radaro, Inc.

On November 8, 2022, the Chapter 7 trustee of the bankruptcy estate of John Stephen Holmes filed an action against the Company, asserting that the cancellation of Mr. Holmes' preferred options on October 22, 2021, violated the automatic stay applicable to Mr. Holmes' Chapter 7 proceedings. The matter is in the preliminary stages; the Company has not yet filed its response, but it plans to vigorously defend itself against the claim.

On November 14, 2022, the court in the Sunz case granted the plaintiff's motion for partial summary judgment, holding that ShiftPixy waived claims for years 2 and 3 of the applicable policy based upon claims disputes for which it did not serve a "dispute notice" within a six-month period as set forth in the applicable contracts.

On November 23, 2022, in the case filed against the Company by Kadima Ventures, an order was entered by the court, finding in favor of the Company and against Kadima in the amount of \$5 million plus costs and fees. The order has not yet been reduced to a final judgment and will be subject to appeal.

### **Industrial Human Capital**

At a special meeting of the stockholders of IHC (the SPAC sponsored by our subsidiary, ShiftPixy Investments, Inc.), held on October 14, 2022 (the "Meeting"), pursuant to a proxy statement, the stockholders by an affirmative vote of 73.70% of the 14,375,000 total shares of the Company's common stock outstanding on the record date of September 6, 2022, approved IHC's proposed action to file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Amendment") to extend the date by which the Company has to consummate a Business Combination from October 22, 2022, to April 22, 2023, or a such earlier date as determined by the board of directors. The Company accordingly filed the Amendment with the Secretary of State.

In connection with the Meeting, however, shareholders holding 11,251,347 Public Shares exercised their right to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the funds in the Trust Account. As a result, approximately \$114,949,913.76 (approximately \$10.2165 per Public Share) will be removed from the Trust Account to pay such holders, subject to applicable law. Following the redemption, the Company's remaining Public Shares outstanding would be 248,653, and the amount left in the Trust Account would be substantially below the \$5,000,001 minimum net tangible asset amount required by IHC's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be available upon consummation of such Business Combination. IHC's efforts to secure the decisions of some shareholders to reverse their redemptions were unsuccessful, and IHC accordingly declined to fund the extension, cancelled the Amendment as filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware, and proceeded to cease operations, dissolve and unwind.

On November 9, 2022, the Company filed a Certificate of Correction with the Secretary of State of Delaware, effectively withdrawing the previously filed Extension Amendment. A Certificate of Dissolution was filed on November 14, 2022.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures

None

### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the Company's reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and the Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer), to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating disclosure controls and procedures, the Company recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

The Company carried out an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of management, including the Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of its disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K as defined in Rule 13a -15(e) and Rule 15d -15(e) under the Exchange Act. Based upon that evaluation, the Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of period covered in this report, disclosure controls and procedures were not effective due to material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting related to the lack of adequate finance and accounting personnel.

### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a -15(f) and Rule 15d -15 (f) of the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes, in accordance with GAAP. Because of inherent limitations, a system of internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate due to a change in conditions, or due to the possibility that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of its management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the Company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting as of August 31, 2022, based on the framework in "Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on its evaluation as of August 31, 2022, management concluded that internal controls over financial reporting were not effective. The Company will be implementing further internal controls throughout Fiscal 2023, so as to fully comply with the standards set by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of control deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses detected relate to the following:

# Lack of Adequate Finance and Accounting Personnel

The Company's current accounting staff is small, and for the early part of Fiscal 2022 we did not have the required infrastructure or accounting staff expertise to adequately prepare financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP or meet the higher demands of being a U.S. public company. We also lack adequate written policies and procedures for accounting and financial reporting with respect to the requirements and application of GAAP and SEC disclosure requirements. The lack of sufficient personnel creates inadequate segregation of duties, which makes the reporting process susceptible to errors, omissions, and inadequate review procedures. During Fiscal 2023, the Company began to implement a plan to develop its accounting and finance staff to meet the needs of its growing business, including but not limited to the hiring of new staff, departmental training and the development of entity level controls and mitigating activity level controls to reduce the risk of management override resulting from inadequate segregation of duties. That plan was not fully implemented during the year and will continue into Fiscal 2023. During Fiscal 2022, however, the Company engaged outside experts to prepare the Company's

income tax provisions. The Company is in the process of finalizing written policies and procedures to formalize the requirements of GAAP and SEC disclosure requirements.

The Company did not perform an effective risk assessment or monitor internal controls over financial reporting including completing the documentation and procedures surrounding its IT environment, controls over cut-off procedures, accounting for capitalized software, discontinued operations, segregation of duties, and corporate oversight functions. The Company will continue its assessment on a quarterly basis.

The Company plans to continue hiring additional personnel and external resources to further mitigate these material weaknesses.

Once the remediation plan for each material weakness is fully implemented, the identified material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting will be considered fully addressed when the relevant internal controls have been in operation for a sufficient period of time for management to conclude that the material weaknesses have been fully remediated and the internal controls over financial reporting are effective. The Company will work to design, implement and rigorously test these new controls in order to make these final determinations.

This report does not include an attestation report of the Company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. The Company's registered public accounting firm was not required to issue an attestation on its internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to temporary rules of the SEC. The Company will continue to evaluate the effectiveness of internal controls and procedures on an on-going basis.

### Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Other than the changes to the internal controls over financial reporting discussed above, there were no changes that have occurred during the year ended Fiscal 2022, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

### Item 9B. Other Information

None.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

None.

### PART III

### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Our board of directors elects our executive officers annually, at a meeting following the annual meeting of shareholders. Our board of directors can also elect persons to fill any executive officer vacancies. Each officer holds such office until their successor is elected and qualified, or until their death, earlier resignation or removal. The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of December 12, 2022:

Name	Position	Age
Scott W. Absher	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	62
Manuel Rivera (4)	Chief Financial Officer	48
Amanda Murphy	Director, Chief Operations Officer	38
Kenneth W. Weaver <sup>(1) (2) (3)</sup>	Independent Director	66
Whitney White <sup>(1) (2) (3)</sup>	Independent Director	46
Christopher Sebes (2)	Independent Director	68

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (2) Member of the Compensation Committee.
- (3) Member of the Nominations Committee.
- (4) On May 24, 2022, the Board of ShiftPixy appointed Manuel Rivera, to the Position of Acting Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer.

## Executive Officers

Scott W. Absher has served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and director since our formation in June 2015, and also serves as board of directors Chair and Chief Executive Officer of each of our sponsored SPACs (for which he receives no form of compensation from the SPACs). Since February 2010 he has also been President of Struxurety, a business insurance advisory company. As a member of our board of directors, Mr. Absher contributes significant industry-specific experience and expertise to our insurance products and services and has a deep understanding of all aspects of our business, products and markets, as well as substantial experience developing corporate strategy, assessing emerging industry trends, and managing business operations.

Manuel A. Rivera has served as our Treasurer and Acting Chief Financial Officer since May 24, 2022. Since June 2021, Mr. Rivera has served as ShiftPixy's Vice President of Accounting. Prior to joining ShiftPixy, Mr. Rivera was employed from July 2020 until June 2021 as Director of Financial Accounting Advisory Services for Eleven Consulting Group, a privately held financial consulting and accounting advisory firm. Before joining Eleven Consulting, he served from October 2014 through February 2020 as Financial Accounting Advisory Services Senior Manager for the worldwide accounting firm of Ernst & Young. Beginning in August 2003, he was employed by the worldwide accounting firm of KPMG, which he left as an Audit Senior Manager in September 2014. Mr. Rivera earned a bachelor's degree of Arts in Accounting, cum laude, from Inter-American University of San Juan, Puerto Rico, and is licensed as a Certified Public Accountant in Florida and Puerto Rico.

Amanda Murphy has served as a director since February 10, 2020. Prior to her election to our board of directors, Ms. Murphy served and continues to serve as our Director of Operations and has been vital to our success and growth in that position. As a result of her contributions to the Company, Ms. Murphy has been promoted to the position of Chief Operating Officer, effective January 1, 2022. Ms. Murphy has been active in the operations side of the staffing industry at a senior level since 2007. She received her certificate in HR Management from California State University – Long Beach in 2007. Mrs. Murphy also studied law at Taylor University in Selango, Malaysia.

# **Independent Directors**

Kenneth W. Weaver has served as an independent director since December 5, 2016. Mr. Weaver currently serves as the chairman of the Audit Committee and is also a member of the Compensation Committee and the Nominations Committee. Since April 2012, Mr. Weaver has been the sole proprietor of Ken Weaver Consulting, providing operations consulting for TVV Capital, a Nashville Private Equity firm. Before his service with TVV, Mr. Weaver spent over 30 years with Bridgestone Corporation, having served in various responsible leadership roles, including as President, Bridgestone North American Tire

Commercial Sales, Chief Financial Officer, Bridgestone Americas, and Chairman, CEO and President, Firestone Diversified Products. Mr. Weaver earned both his bachelor's degree in business and his Master of Business Administration degree from Pennsylvania State University. Mr. Weaver's substantial financial background qualifies him as an audit committee financial expert under applicable rules.

White white has served as an independent director since September 28, 2017. Mr. White serves as the chairman of the Compensation and Nominations Committees, and he is also a member of the Audit Committee. Since April 2017, Mr. White has been Chief Operating Officer and Chief Technology Officer of Prime Trust, LLC, a Nevada chartered trust company. Before his service with Prime Trust, Mr. White spent 17 years with W.R. Hambrecht + Co., LLC, an investment banking, advisory and brokerage firm that was the underwriter of our Regulation A offering. At W.R. Hambrecht + Co., LLC, Mr. White served in various executive roles, including as Chief Technology Officer and Managing Director, Equity Capital Markets. Mr. White earned a bachelor's degree in computer science & psychology from Hamilton College, a Master of Business Administration degree in finance and accounting from Columbia University's Graduate School of Business, and a Master of Business Administration degree in technology and entrepreneurship from the University of California Berkeley's Hass School of Business. Mr. White holds a Series 79 license as an Investment Banking Representative, a Series 24 license as a General Securities Principal, and a Series 7 license as a General Securities Representative. As a member of our board of directors, Mr. White contributes decades of leadership and management experience building and advising early stage, technology-driven companies. Based on his investment banking experience, Mr. White has significant corporate finance and governance expertise. As an experienced senior technologist, Mr. White provides years of experience applying technology to enhance traditional business processes.

Christopher Sebes has served as an independent director since February 7, 2020, and is a member of the Audit Committee. From August 2004 to July 2014, he served as the CEO of XPIENT Solutions, a full-service, global provider of solutions for food ordering, digital menus, drive-thru management, kitchen management, inventory, labor and scheduling analytics. From November 2014 to July 2019, Mr. Sebes served as the President of Xenial, Inc., a cloud-based restaurant and retail management platform. Since August 2019, Mr. Sebes has been a partner and member of the board of directors of Results Thru Strategy, Inc., a strategic advisory firm specializing in restaurants, hotels, and technology companies serving those industries. Since September 2019, he has also served as a member of the board of advisors of Valyant AI, which has developed a proprietary conversational AI platform that integrates with existing mobile, web, call ahead, kiosk and drive-thru platforms. Mr. Sebes received his degree in Hotel and Restaurant Management from the University of Portsmouth (Hampshire, United Kingdom) in 1975. Mr. Sebes brings to our board of directors his innovative thought leadership and extensive knowledge of restaurant industry technology both in the United States and abroad.

### Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any of our current officers or directors.

#### **Board of Directors**

### Composition of Our Board of Directors

Our directors are elected at our annual meeting of shareholders. In addition, directors may be elected to fill vacancies and newly created directorships by our board of directors. Each director holds the office until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until his or her successor shall have been elected and qualified; provided, however, that directors can be elected for a term not to exceed five (5) years.

We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. In selecting board candidates, we seek individuals who will further the interests of our shareholders through an established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to our collaborative culture, knowledge of our business and understanding of our prospective markets.

# Committees of Our Board of Directors

## Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee consists of Messrs. Weaver, White. and Sebes. Mr. Weaver serves as the chair of the Audit Committee and qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In making a determination on which member will qualify as a financial expert, our board of directors considers the formal education and nature and scope of such member's previous experience.

Our Audit Committee assists our board of directors in its oversight of our accounting and financial reporting process and the audits of our consolidated financial statements. Our Audit Committee's responsibilities include:

- · appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- · overseeing the work of our registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and the registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly consolidated financial statements and related disclosures;
- · monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;
- · overseeing our internal accounting function;
- discussing our risk management policies;
- establishing policies regarding hiring employees from our registered public accounting firm and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting-related complaints and concerns:
- · meeting independently with our internal accounting staff, registered public accounting firm and management;
- · reviewing and approving or ratifying related party transactions; and
- · preparing audit committee reports required by SEC rules.

## Compensation Committee

Our Compensation Committee consists of Messrs. Weaver and White, with Mr. White serving as chairman. Our Compensation Committee assists our board of directors in the discharge of its responsibilities relating to the compensation of our executive officers. The Compensation Committee's responsibilities include:

- · reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives with respect to our Chief Executive Officer;
- · making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers;
- · overseeing evaluations of our senior executives;
- · reviewing and assessing the independence of compensation advisers;
- · overseeing and administering our equity incentive plans;
- · reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to director compensation;
- · reviewing and discussing with management our "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" disclosure; and
- preparing the compensation committee reports required by SEC rules.

## Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of our Compensation Committee have served, at any time, as officers or employees of the Company. None of our executive officers currently serve, or in the past year have served, as a member of the board of directors or the compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers on our board of directors or Compensation Committee.

#### Nominations Committee

Our Nominations Committee consists of Messrs. Weaver and White, with Mr. White serving as chairman. The Nominations Committee's responsibilities include:

- · identifying individuals qualified to become board members;
- recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to be appointed to each committee of our board of directors;
- · reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to management succession planning; and
- · overseeing periodic evaluations of board members.

## Board Leadership Structure and Risk Oversight

Our board of directors oversees our business and considers the risks associated with our business strategy and decisions. Our board of directors currently implements its risk oversight function as a whole. Each of the board committees also provides risk oversight in respect of its areas of concentration and reports material risks to our board of directors for further consideration.

## Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. The code of conduct is posted on our website, and we will post all disclosures that are required by law or Nasdaq rules in regard to any amendments to, or waivers from, any provision of the code.

## Director Independence

Rule 5605 of the Nasdaq Listing Rules requires a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, the Nasdaq Listing Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

In selecting our independent directors, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such person has with our company and all the other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each such person. Using this definition of independence, we have determined that three directors, Kenneth Weaver, Whitney White, and Christopher Sebes, are independent directors.

### **Legal Proceedings**

Unless otherwise indicated, no officer, director, or persons nominated for such positions, promoter or significant employee has been involved in the last ten years in any of the following:

- Any bankruptcy petition filed by or against any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time,
- · Any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses),
- Being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting their involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities,
- Being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated,

- Having any government agency, administrative agency, or administrative court impose an administrative finding, order, decree, or sanction against them as a result
  of their involvement in any type of business, securities, or banking activity,
- · Being the subject of a pending administrative proceeding related to their involvement in any type of business, securities, or banking activity, or
- · Having any administrative proceeding threatened against them related to their involvement in any type of business, securities, or banking activity.

## Administrative Order and Settlement with State Securities Commissions

On June 25, 2013, the Alabama Securities Commission issued a Cease and Desist Order (the "Order") against Scott W. Absher and other named persons and entities, requiring that they cease and desist from further offers or sales of any security in the State of Alabama. The Order asserts that Mr. Absher was the president of a company that issued unregistered securities to certain Alabama residents, that he was the owner of a company that was seeking investments, and that in March 2011 he spoke to an Alabama resident who was an investor in one of the named entities. The Order concludes that Mr. Absher and others caused the offer or sale of unregistered securities through unregistered agents. While Mr. Absher disputes many of the factual statements and specifically that he was an owner or officer of any of the entities involved in the sale of the unregistered securities to Alabama residents or that he authorized any person to solicit investments for his company, in the interest of allowing the matter to become resolved, he did not provide a response.

## Legal Matters Related to J. Stephen Holmes

J. Stephen Holmes is a co-founder of our Company with whom we no longer maintain any business ties or provide any form of compensation, and whom we do not believe to be a significant shareholder. As a condition of certifying our common stock for a Nasdaq listing, Mr. Holmes agreed to the disclosure of his prior conviction for acts related to making false statements in relation to two quarterly IRS Form 941 Employer Federal Quarterly tax returns, one in 1996 and the second in 1997, for a company for which he was at the time an officer. The former company is not affiliated or related to us in any way.

As discussed in Note 11, Stockholders Equity (Deficit), on October 22, 2021, the Company severed all ties with Mr. Holmes, effective immediately, and cancelled Preferred Options that had previously been issued to him but had not been exercised. As a result of these actions, the Company no longer has any financial obligation to Mr. Holmes, and believes that he is no longer a significant shareholder of the Company. See also Note 16 Contingencies and Note 17 Subsequent Events.

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

## **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table provides information regarding the compensation paid during Fiscal 2021 and Fiscal 2020, to the named executive officers.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Stocks Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(6)</sup>	Total (\$)
Scott W. Absher	2022	764,673	_	_	_	1,070,793	1,835,466
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	2021	750,000	_	_	_	400,000	1,150,000
Domonic J. Carney	2022	474,152		269,313(2)	_	_	743,465
Chief Financial Officer	2021	350,000 (3)	_	269,313 (2)	_	_	619,313
Robert S. Gans	2022	474,152		219,100(5)	_	_	693,252
General Counsel	2021	72,917 (4)	_	219,100 (5)	_	_	292,017
Manuel Rivera	2022	194,606	_	58,150 (7)	_	_	252,749.00
Acting Chief Financial Officer	2021	_	_		_	_	_
Amanda Murphy	2022	264,152	_	438,200	_	_	702,352
Chief Operating Officer	2021		_		_	_	_

- (1) The amount shown for option awards represents the grant date fair value of such awards granted to the named executive officers as computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation. For each award, the grant date fair value is calculated using the closing price of our common stock on the grant date. This amount does not correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the named executive officers upon vesting or exercise of such award. For information on the assumptions used to calculate the value of the awards, refer to Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements.
- (2) Represents 61,459 options issued pursuant to the 2017 Plan on July 1, 2020, exercisable at a price of \$5.40 per share, which is estimated to have been the fair market value per share at the time of the award.
- (3) Mr. Carney joined our company on August 4, 2019, and received an annual salary of \$350,000 for Fiscal 2020. On November 6, 2020, the board of directors approved an increase in Mr. Carney's annual salary to \$450,000, effective November 1, 2020. On June 30, 2021, our board of directors approved an increase in Mr. Carney's annual salary to \$474,152, effective July 1, 2021.
- (4) Mr. Gans joined our company on June 15, 2020, and received an annual salary of \$350,000 for Fiscal 2020. On November 6, 2020, the board of directors approved an increase in Mr. Gans' annual salary to \$450,000, effective November 1, 2020. On June 30, 2021, our board of directors approved an increase in Mr. Gans' annual salary to \$474,152, effective July 1, 2021.
- (5) Represents 50,000 options issued pursuant to the 2017 Plan on July 1, 2020, exercisable at a price of \$5.40 per share, which is estimated to have been the fair market value per share at the time of the award.

- (6) For Fiscal 2022, Other Compensation includes a one-time discretionary cash bonus of \$250,000 paid in March 2022, and the fair value of 4,100,000 Preferred Class A shared granted in exchange for settlement of unpaid deferred compensation due to him through July 31, 2022, totaling \$820,793.24, including a \$250,000 bonus, \$137,274 deferred salary compensation and \$433,519 accumulated PTO. For Fiscal 2021, Other Compensation includes a one-time discretionary cash bonus of \$240,000, awarded to Mr. Absher, and a one-time payment to Mr. Absher of \$160,000 in connection with his agreement to relocate from Irvine, California to our new principal executive offices in Miami Florida.
- (7) Represents 25,000 options issued pursuant to the 2017 Plan, exercisable at a price of \$2.96 per share, which is estimated to have been the fair market value per share at the time of the award.

## Agreements Regarding Change in Control and Termination of Employment

#### Domonic Carney Sabbatical Agreement

On May 24, 2022, Domonic J. Carney resigned as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of ShiftPixy, Inc. ("ShiftPixy" or the "Company"), pursuant to a Sabbatical Leave Agreement (the "Agreement"), effective immediately. The Board of Directors (the "Board") of ShiftPixy accepted Mr. Carney's resignation and ratified the Agreement the same day.

As part of the Agreement the Company granted to Mr. Carney the Leave on the Effective Date. The Leave shall continue until the Back Pay, as defined below, has been paid in full. No requirements were imposed on Mr. Carney in connection with such Leave, except as provided in the Agreement.

Payment of Back Pay. Notwithstanding that the Leave is unpaid, the sum of \$354,670.49 will nevertheless, after the payment of such Regular Pay, remained due and owing to Employee for back pay, including unpaid past regular salary, unpaid PTO compensation, and unpaid past committed bonus compensation (collectively, "Back Pay"). Accordingly, the Company shall, according to the regularly scheduled semi-monthly pay dates of the 5th and 20th of each month (as adjusted to the nearest date preceding or following a weekend or holiday), make payments to Employee of the Back Pay, in the gross amounts as are set forth in the Payment Schedule attached to the Agreement, until the entire sum is paid in full. All applicable employment related tax and withholding shall apply.

The Company may accelerate the payment of the balance of the Back Pay at any time. In addition, in the event the Company takes action to pay bonus compensation or to make any payment of any back pay due to any officer or key employee of the Company at any time after the Effective Date, the Company agrees at such time to also accelerate and pay to Mr. Carney, out of the last payments of the Balance, the lesser of (a) the amount of such bonus compensation or back pay so paid to such other officer(s) and employee(s), or (b) the Balance. In addition, in the event that Company defaults in any payment of Back Pay due, as provided in Section 3 of the Agreement, then and thereupon all remaining payments of Back Pay shall become immediately due and payable, unless Mr. Carney expressly waives such acceleration in a writing, signed by Employee. The Company shall pay for the cost of continuing health and dental insurance benefits for Employee and Employee's family members currently covered under such plans during the term of the Leave, up to one (1) year from the Effective Date.

Upon the conclusion of the Leave, Company agrees to extend to Employee an opportunity to resume service as a full-time employee of the Company at such position and such level of compensation as they may agree, provided, however, Employee and Company acknowledge and agree that (a) the position of Chief Financial Officer may, by such time, be filled by another person, and (b) there is otherwise no obligation on the part of either Party hereto to offer or accept any particular position at any particular amount of compensation.

During the Leave, Mr. Carney agrees to cooperate with Company and use Employee's best efforts in responding to all reasonable requests by Company for assistance and advice relating to matters and procedures in which Employee was involved or which Employee managed or was responsible for while Employee was actively working for Company. Company shall pay Employee separately at the rate of \$300 per hour for providing such assistance applicable to any time expended by Employee in excess of 1 hour each week, provided, however, that Employee shall issue an email to the CEO of the Company prior to expending such hours in order to assure the approval of and to track such time. Similarly, any expenses incurred by Employee on behalf of the Company in connection with such future cooperation shall be pre-approved and billed along with any billed hours under Section 8 of the Agreement. Any such Section 8 billings shall be payable on net 14-day payment terms from the date of invoice submission.

For more details regarding this Agreement refer to the copy of the press release filed on May 24, 2022, and its Exhibit 10.1. https://www.sec.gov/ix?doc=/Archives/edgar/data/0001675634/000110465922064307/tm2216739d1 8k.htm.

## Mr. Robert Gans Agreement

On June 22, 2022, Robert S. Gans submitted his resignation as General Counsel and Secretary of ShiftPixy, the same to be effective June 30, 2022. The Board of ShiftPixy accepted Mr. Gans' resignation on June 24, 2022. His resignation was not in connection with any disagreement with the Company on any matter relating to the Company's operations, policies, or practices.

As part of his resignation the Company and Mr. Gans entered into a confidential separation agreement.

## **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

The following table summarizes the outstanding equity awards held by each named executive officer as of August 31, 2022. This table includes unexercised and unvested options and equity awards

	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Scott W. Absher  President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	13	_	16,000.00	3/15/2027
Manuel A. Rivera  Acting Chief Financial Officer	63	187	296.00	6/7/2031
Amanda Murphy Chief Operations Officer(1)	536	502	16,000.00	7/1/2030

(1) Mr. Murphy has granted options with various exercised prices ranging from \$5.40 to \$160.

## **Director Compensation**

Our directors classified as employees receive no additional compensation for services as directors of the Company. The following table summarizes the compensation paid to our non-employee directors during Fiscal 2022:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Option Awards (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Scott W. Absher <sup>(3)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_
Kenneth W. Weaver	90,000	_	_	_	90,000
Whitney J. White	90,000	_	_	_	90,000
Christopher Sebes <sup>(4)</sup>	88,000	_	_	_	88,000
Amanda Murphy <sup>(5)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_

- (1) Represents monthly board of director fees paid or payable in cash during Fiscal 2022.
- (2) Represents annual value of stock awards issued during Fiscal 2022 under our 2017 Plan.
- (3) Mr. Absher did not receive any compensation for his services as a director during Fiscal 2022.
- (4) Mr. Sebes joined our board of directors on February 7, 2020.
- (5) Ms. Murphy joined our board of directors on February 10, 2020. She is the Company's Chief Operations Officer with an annual salary compensation of \$500,000 for the calendar year 2022. Ms. Murphy has deferred compensation for unpaid salaries of approximately \$157,245 as of August 31, 2022.

#### **Equity Incentive Plans**

In March 2017, the Company adopted its 2017 Stock Option/Stock Issuance Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan provides incentives to eligible employees, officers, directors and consultants in the form of incentive stock options ("ISOs"), non-qualified stock options ("NQs"), (each of which is exercisable into shares of common stock) (collectively, "Options") or shares of common stock ("Share Grants").

On July 1, 2020, the board of directors unanimously approved an increase in the number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan from 250,000 to 3,000,000, subject to approval by a majority of the Company's shareholders no later than the next regularly scheduled annual shareholders meeting. Also on July 1, 2020, the board approved the award, primarily to current employees, and subject to shareholder approval no later than the next regularly scheduled annual meeting, of grants of options to purchase 1,235,159 shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price of \$5.40 per share, which was the closing price of the Company's common stock as reported by Nasdaq at the close of trading on the day of the board's action. Of the options awarded, 995,000 are designated as ISO, and 280,159 are designated as NQs or "non-statutory" options under the Internal Revenue Code. These options have a 10-year life, and will vest over a four-year period, with 25% vesting on July 1, 2021, and the remainder vesting ratably on a quarterly basis over the following three years. During Fiscal 2021 an additional 270,937 ISOs were granted at prices between \$3.44 and \$5.40, the closing price on the date of grant and 148,959 of the options granted between July 1, 2020, and August 31, 2022, were cancelled. The remaining 1,357,137 options are reported as non-exercisable.

On June 4, 2021, the Company registered an aggregate of 3,000,000 shares, par value \$0.0001 per share, reserved for issuance under the Plan

## **Employment Agreements with our Named Executive Officers**

On March 23, 2016, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Scott W. Absher, our President and Chief Executive Officer (the "Absher Offer Letter"), which included certain provisions related to the executive's compensation. The Absher Offer Letter provided for a full-time exempt position, a monthly salary of \$31,250.00, (which was subsequently increased by our board of directors to \$62,500.00 per month), and standard employee benefit plan participation. On June 30, 2021, our board of directors approved increases to Mr. Absher's annual base salary to \$764,473, effective July 1, 2021. On October 22, 2021, our board of directors approved increases to Mr. Absher's annual base salary to \$1,000,000, effective January 1, 2022. In addition, our board of directors approved a discretionary bonus of \$500,000 to Mr. Absher, of which 50% was payable upon approval by the board of directors, and 50% shall be payable on January 1, 2022.

On July 16, 2019, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Domonic J. Carney, our Chief Financial Officer (the "Carney Offer Letter"). The Carney Offer Letter provided for at-will employment, a monthly salary of \$29,166.67, (which was subsequently increased by our board of directors to \$37,500.00 per month), participation in the 2017 Plan and standard employee benefit plan participation. On June 30, 2021, our board of directors approved increases to Mr. Carney's annual base salary to \$474,152, effective July 1, 2021. On October 22, 2021, our board of directors approved increases to Mr. Carney's annual base salary to \$750,000, effective January 1, 2022. In addition, our board of directors approved a discretionary bonus of \$150,000 to Mr. Carney payable on January 1, 2022. On May 24, 2022, Domonic J. Carney resigned as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of the Company, according to a Sabbatical Leave Agreement, effective immediately. The Company's Board of Directors accepted Mr. Carney's resignation and ratified the agreement the same day. As part of the agreement, Mr. Carney will receive back pay in the sum of \$354,670.49, which includes unpaid past regular salary, unpaid PTO compensation, and unpaid past committed bonus compensation Back Pay.

On May 24, 2022, the Board of ShiftPixy appointed Manuel Rivera, 47, to the positions of Treasurer and Acting Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Since June 2021, Mr. Rivera has served as ShiftPixy's Vice President of Accounting. Mr. Rivera currently earns annual compensation as ShiftPixy's Vice President of Accounting of \$194,606. There is currently no agreement between the Company and Mr. Rivera to adjust his current compensation.

On June 7, 2020, we entered into an offer letter agreement with Robert Gans, our General Counsel (the "Gans Offer Letter"). The Gans Offer Letter provided for at-will employment, a monthly salary of \$29,166.67, (which was subsequently increased by our board of directors to \$37,500.00 per month), participation in the 2017 Plan and standard employee benefit plan participation. On June 30, 2021, our board of directors approved increases to Mr. Gans' annual base salary to \$474,152, effective July 1, 2021. On October 22, 2021, our board of directors approved increases to Mr. Gans' annual base salary to \$750,000, effective January 1, 2022. In addition, our board of directors approved a discretionary bonus of \$150,000 to Mr. Gans payable on January 1, 2022. On June 22, 2022, Robert S. Gans submitted his resignation as General Counsel and Secretary of ShiftPixy, the same to be effective June 30, 2022. The Board of ShiftPixy accepted Mr. Gans' resignation on June 24, 2022. His

resignation was not in connection with any disagreement with the Company on any matter relating to the Company's operations, policies, or practices. As part of his resignation the Company and Mr. Gans entered into a confidential separation agreement.

The salary increases and discretionary bonuses approved on October 22, 2021, described above, were contingent upon the consummation of an IPO of a SPAC sponsored by us, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, which condition was satisfied by the closing of the IHC IPO.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The following table sets forth certain information known to us regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock as of December 12, 2022, for (i) all executive officers and directors as a group and (ii) each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than ten percent (10%) of our capital stock. The percentage of beneficial ownership in the table below is based on 9,671,196 shares of common stock deemed to be outstanding as of December 12, 2022. In addition, shares of common stock that may be acquired by the stockholder within 60 days of December 12, 2022, pursuant to the exercise of stock options are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such shareholder but are not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person shown in the table. Unless otherwise indicated, the business address for each stockholder listed is c/o ShiftPixy, Inc., 501 Brickell Key Drive, Suite 300, Miami, FL 33131.

Executive Officers and Directors	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Number of Shares Acquirable	Beneficial Ownership Percentage
Scott W. Absher, CEO and Chairman [1]	8,608,125	13	89.0 %
Manuel A. Rivera [4]	_	250	*0/0
Kenneth W. Weaver, Director [2]	51	_	*0/0
Whitney J. White, Director [2]	15	_	*%00
Christopher Sebes, Director	_	_	*%00
Amanda Murphy, Director and Director of Operations [3]	_	1,030	*0/0
All Executive Officers and Directors as a Group [6 persons]	8,608,191	1,293	89.0 %

## 5% Stockholders

- \* Less than 1%
- (1) Represents 812,500 shares of common stock 8,600,000 Preferred Class A stock convertible into common stock and 13 shares underlying options exercisable as of August 31, 2022.
- (2) Represents shares of common stock issued in conjunction with services rendered as a director of the Company.
- (3) Represents 1,030 shares underlying options exercisable as of August 31, 2022.
- (4) Represents 250 underlying option exercisable as of August 31, 2022.

The option share information was adjusted to reflect the reversed stock split 1-100, effective on September 1, 2022.

## Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The following is a summary of transactions since September 1, 2018 to which we have been a participant in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our then directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of any class of our capital stock at the time of such transaction, or any members of their immediate family, had or will have

a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described in Item 11. Executive Compensation.

#### **Director Compensation**

On August 9, 2018, Kenneth Weaver, our Audit Committee chair and independent director, was granted 12,296 shares of our common stock at a fair value at the time of issuance of \$37,500 or \$3.05 per share. The shares in connection with such issuance were deemed to have been purchased and immediately vested on August 9, 2018, as a consequence of Mr. Weaver's continued service as director through that date. An additional 12,296 shares were also committed on August 9, 2018, to issue through the 2017 Plan to Mr. Weaver, at a fair value of \$37,500 or \$3.05 per share and deemed to have been purchased and immediately vested on November 30, 2018, as a consequence of Mr. Weaver's continued service as director through that date.

On April 16, 2019, Whitney White, one of our independent directors, was issued 16,448 shares of our common stock for services rendered valued at \$37,500 at a fair value at the time of issuance of \$2.28 per share.

On August 19, 2019, Mr. Weaver was issued 79,788 shares of our common stock for services rendered valued at \$37,500 at a fair value of \$0.47 per share.

On December 23, 2019, pursuant to the terms of his director agreement, we issued to Mr. White 428 shares of our common stock, valued at \$37,500 or \$87.62 per share.

Amanda Murphy is a member of the Company's board and on October 22, 2021, our Board approved the promotion of Ms. Murphy to the position of Chief Operating Officer, as well as an increase in her annual salary to \$500,000, all of which were effective January 1, 2022. As of August 31, 2022, Ms. Murphy has deferred payment related to her salary increase of approximately \$157,000. Ms. Murphy received compensation of approximately \$264,000 and \$240,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively. In addition, Ms. Murphy received a one-time incentive payment of approximately \$80,000 during Fiscal 2021, in addition to reimbursement of her expenses, in connection with her relocation to Miami, Florida as part of the relocation of our principal executive offices.

Scott W. Absher, our CEO and Chair of our board of directors, received compensation of approximately \$764,673 and \$750,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively. In addition, Mr. Absher received the following additional payments: (i) a one-time incentive payment of approximately \$160,000 in connection with his relocation to Miami, Florida as part of the relocation of our principal executive offices, in addition to reimbursement of his expenses associated with his relocation; and (ii) a one-time bonus payment in the amount of \$240,000 in recognition of his efforts on behalf of the Company. Subsequent to the end of Fiscal 2021, our board of directors approved raising Mr. Absher's annual salary to \$1 million, effective January 1, 2022, and also approved the payment of a \$500,000 bonus. As of August 31, 2022, Mr. Absher received payment of 50% of his bonus, or \$250,000, in March 2022, and on August 12, 2022, the Company entered into an agreement with Mr. Absher whereby he waived claims to certain unpaid compensation due to him through July 31, 2022, totaling \$820,793,24, in exchange for an option to receive 4,100,000 Company Preferred Shares. The agreement settled, the deferred payment of his incremental base salary, his outstanding PTO, and the remaining 50% of his approved bonus.

## J. Stephen Holmes

J. Stephen Holmes formerly served as a non-employee sales manager advisor to and significant shareholder of the Company. The Company incurred \$750,000 in professional fees for services provided by Mr. Holmes during each of Fiscal 2021 and 2020, respectively. Further, on June 6, 2019, we advanced \$325,000 in cash to Mr. Holmes, which he repaid on July 18, 2019, by returning 558,132 shares of common stock to us at a fair value of \$0.58 per share. We classified these shares as treasury stock, which were retired during Fiscal 2020.

On or about October 22, 2021, we severed all ties with Mr. Holmes, effective immediately, and cancelled Preferred Options that had previously been issued to him but had not been exercised, as discussed elsewhere in this Form 10-K. As a result of these actions, the Company no longer has any financial obligation to Mr. Holmes, and believes that he is no longer a significant shareholder of the Company.

## Preferred Options

As previously disclosed, in September 2016, the founding shareholders of the Company were granted options to acquire preferred stock of the Company (the "Preferred Options"). The number of Preferred Options granted was based upon the number of shares held at the time of the grant. These Preferred Options are nontransferable and forfeited upon the sale of the related founding shares of common stock held by the option holder. Upon the occurrence of certain specified events, such

founding shareholders can exercise each Preferred Option to purchase one share of preferred stock of the Company at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share. The preferred stock underlying the Preferred Options does not include any rights to dividends or preference upon liquidation of the Company and is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock on a one-for-one basis. The Preferred Options became exercisable upon the consummation of the Vensure Asset Sale in January 2020, as discussed above. During Fiscal 2020, the Company recorded an expense of \$62.1 million, related to the triggering of the Preferred Options as other expense, which was calculated pursuant to the Black-Scholes-Merton methodology applicable to valuing the 24,634,560 Preferred Options that became exercisable and exchangeable into an equal number of shares of common stock.

The Company evaluated the Preferred Options on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the offering price of the Company's common stock and warrants issued in connection with its May 2020 Public Offering, as adjusted for the fair value of the warrants issued in conjunction with said public offering. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares subject to "lock-up" agreements entered into in connection with the May 2020 Public Offering, which yielded a fair value of \$2.52 per Preferred Option. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Options: (i) option life of 3.77 years; (ii) risk free rate of 0.47%; (iii) volatility of 134%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$3.62 per share of the Company's common stock.

On June 4, 2020, Scott W. Absher, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, exercised 12,500,000 Preferred Options to purchase 12,500,000 shares of our preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,250. Immediately following the exercise of the Preferred Options described above, Mr. Absher elected to convert the 12,500,000 shares of preferred stock into 12,500,000 shares of common stock, which were subject to a 24-month lock-up period during which such shares may not be traded. Between July 20, 2020, and November 30, 2020, an additional 294,490 Preferred Options were exercised and converted into 294,490 shares of common stock, which were subject to a six-month lock up period at the time they were issued, during which such shares could not be traded on the open market. On October 22, 2021, the Company's board of directors canceled the remaining 11,790,000 of these Preferred Options previously issued to its co-founder, J. Stephen Holmes, pursuant to the September 2016 grant. Accordingly, these Preferred Options are no longer exercisable. As of August 31, 2022, the restrictions on 294,490 of these shares have been lifted, rendering them freely tradable.

The amount of Preferred Options, and the number of shares of preferred stock issuable upon exercise of such options, is based upon the number of shares of common stock held by the option holders at the time the Preferred Options were issued in September 2016. Accordingly, in order to confirm the original intent of the granting of up to 25,000,000 Preferred Options to Mr. Absher, it has always been the Company's intent to adopt a second grant of Preferred Options granting an additional 12,500,000 Preferred Options to Mr. Absher, whereby each option permits the holder to acquire one share of the Company's preferred stock for \$0.0001 per share. On August 13, 2021, consistent with this intent, the Company granted 12,500,000 Preferred Options to Mr. Absher to purchase shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for consideration of \$0.0001 per share. Each Preferred Option is exercisable for a period of twenty-four months upon (i) the acquisition of a Controlling Interest (as defined below) in the Company by any single shareholder or group of shareholders acting in concert, (other than Mr. Absher), or (ii) the announcement of (x) any proposed merger, consolidation, or business combination in which the Company's Common Stock is changed or exchanged, or (y) any sale or distribution of at least 50% of the Company's assets or earning power, other than through a reincorporation. Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. "Controlling Interest" means the ownership or control of outstanding voting shares of the Company sufficient to enable the acquiring person, directly or indirectly and individually or in concert with others, to exercise one-fifth or more of all the voting power of the Company in the election of directors or any other business matter on which shareholders have the right to vote under the Wyoming Business Corporation Act

On July 14, 2022, the Board of the Company approved the issuance to the Company's founder and principal shareholder, Scott Absher, of 12,500,000 shares of the Company's Preferred Class A Stock ("Preferred Shares"), par value \$0.0001 per share, in exchange for (a) the surrender by Mr. Absher of his Preferred Options to acquire Preferred Shares, which Preferred Options provide for exercise upon certain triggering events as described above, and as detailed in our prior filings, and (b) the tender of payment by Mr. Absher of the sum of \$5,000, representing four times the par value for such Preferred Shares. The Company evaluated the Preferred Shares on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the closing market price of the Company's common stock. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares, which yielded a fair value of \$0.2322 per Preferred Share. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Shares: (i) life of 10 years; (ii) risk free rate of 3.06%; (iii) volatility of 125.664%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$0.2580 per share of the Company's common stock.

On July 19, 2022, Mr. Absher converted 8,000,000 shares of the Preferred Shares to 8,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. Pursuant to Rule 144, these 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock are subject to a six-month holding period during which they may not be sold in the marketplace. The remaining 4,500,000 Preferred Shares were still outstanding as of August 31, 2022.

On August 12, 2022, the Company entered into an agreement with Mr. Absher whereby he waived claims to certain unpaid compensation due to him through July 31, 2022, totaling \$820,793.24, in exchange for an option to receive 4,100,000 Company Preferred Shares. The Company evaluated the Preferred Shares on the same date using Level 2 inputs based on the closing market price of the Company's common stock. The resulting allocated common share price was then discounted for a lack of marketability of shares, which yielded a fair value of \$0.2025 per Preferred Share. The Company used the following assumptions to value the expense related to the Preferred Shares: (i) life of 10 years; (ii) risk free rate of 2.970%; (iii) volatility of 125.700%; (iv) exercise price of \$0.0001 per share; and (v) a fair value of \$0.2250 per share of the Company's common stock. Pursuant to Rule 144, these 4,100,000, when converted into shares of Common Stock are subject to a six-month holding period during which they may not be sold in the marketplace.

## Related Persons to Scott Absher

Mark Absher, the brother of Scott Absher, was previously employed as our Registered In-House Counsel, Director and Secretary. Mr. Absher resigned from his positions with the Company on February 6, 2019, and received compensation of \$276,951 in Fiscal 2019. On November 18, 2021, Mr. Absher rejoined the Company as Deputy General Counsel – Special Projects, for an annual salary of 240,000 for Fiscal 2022. He presently serves as the Company's In House Counsel. Based on his re-hire date, Mr. Absher did not receive any compensation from the Company in Fiscal 2022.

David May, a member of our business development team, is the son-in-law of Mr. Absher. In addition to the relocation bonus noted above, Mr. May received compensation, including sales commissions, of approximately \$149,000 for Fiscal 2022 and \$125,000 in Fiscal 2021.

Phil Eastvold, the Executive Producer of ShiftPixy Productions, Inc., is the son-in-law of Mr. Absher. In addition to the relocation bonus noted above, Mr. Eastvold received compensation of approximately \$224,000 and \$200,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively.

Jason Absher, a member of our business development team, is the nephew of Scott Absher and the son of Mark Absher. Mr. Absher was hired on February 22, 2021 at an annual salary of \$75,000, which was subsequently raised to \$120,000, effective August 1, 2021. As of August 31, 2022, Mr. Jason Absher is still earning the same salary as of Fiscal Year 2021.

Connie Absher, (the spouse of Scott Absher), Elizabeth Eastvold, (the daughter of Scott and Connie Absher and spouse of Mr. Eastvold), and Hannah Absher, (the daughter of Scott and Connie Absher), are also employed by the Company. These individuals, as a group, received aggregate compensation of 240,000 and \$183,000 for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021. In addition, as noted above, Hannah Absher received a relocation bonus of approximately \$18,000 during Fiscal 2021, in connection with her relocation. Neither Connie Absher nor Elizabeth Eastvold received any such relocation bonus.

#### Director Independence

Our board of directors has determined that three of our board members, Kenneth Weaver, Whitney White, and Christopher Sebes, qualify as "independent" as the term is used in Item 7(d)(3)(iv)(B) of Schedule 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and as defined by Rule 4200(a)(15) of the NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.

## Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Marcum LLP was our independent registered public accounting firm for the Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021.

The following table shows the fees paid or reasonably expected to be incurred by us for the audit and other services provided by our auditor for Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021.

	2022	2021
Audit Fees (Marcum LLP)	\$ 423,246	\$ 419,000
All Other Fees	64,118	229,000
Total	\$ 487,364	\$ 648,000

As defined by the SEC, (i) "audit fees" are fees for professional services rendered by our principal accountant for the audit of our annual financial statements and review of financial statements included in our Form 10-K, or for services that are normally provided by the accountant in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements for those fiscal years; and (ii)

"tax fees" are fees for professional services rendered by our principal accountant for tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning.

Under applicable SEC rules, the Audit Committee is required to pre-approve the audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditors in order to ensure that they do not impair the auditors' independence. The SEC's rules specify the types of non-audit services that an independent auditor may not provide to its audit client and establish the Audit Committee's responsibility for administration of the engagement of the independent auditors. Accordingly, our Audit Committee will pre-approve the audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditors.

Consistent with the SEC's rules, the Audit Committee Charter requires that the Audit Committee review and pre-approve all audit services and permitted non-audit services provided by the independent auditors to us or any of our subsidiaries. The Audit Committee may delegate pre-approval authority to a member of the Audit Committee and if it does, the decisions of that member must be presented to the full Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting.

## PART IV

## Item 15. Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Document Description
<u>3.1</u>	Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc., as filed with the Wyoming Secretary of State on June 3, 2015 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 2.1 to our Offering Circular filed with the SEC on Form 1-A on May 31, 2016)
<u>3.2</u>	Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc., dated September 28, 2016 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 2.6 to our Form 1-A/A filed with the SEC on October 18, 2016)
<u>3.3</u>	Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc., dated January 7, 2020 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3 to our current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 23, 2020)
<u>3.4</u>	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc., dated March 20, 2020 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 26, 2020)
<u>3.5</u>	Articles of Amendment to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc., dated May 7, 2021 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, fined with the SEC on May 17, 2021)
<u>3.6</u>	Articles of Amendment to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc, dated August 2, 2022 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 31, 2022)
<u>3.7</u>	Articles of Correction to Articles of Amendment to Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of ShiftPixy, Inc, dated August 15, 2022 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 31, 2022)
3.8	Bylaws of ShiftPixy, Inc., as amended through July 15, 2022 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to our Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 19, 2022)
<u>4.1</u>	Amended Principal Shareholder Option for Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 3.5 to our 1-A/A, filed with the SEC on October 18, 2016)
<u>4.2</u>	Description of the Registrant's Securities (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on November 30, 2020)
<u>10.1</u>	Stock Option and Stock Issuance Plan (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 3.8 to our 1-A POS, filed with the SEC on April 4, 2017)
<u>10.2</u> †	First Amendment to Director Agreement, by and between Shift Pixy, Inc. and Kenneth W. Weaver Agreement, dated August 1, 2017 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.7 to our Annual Report on form 10-K/A, Amendment No. 2, filed with the SEC on October 18, 2018)
10.03†	Offer Letter to Scott W. Absher, dated March 23, 2016 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.27 to our registration statement on Form S-1, filed with the SEC on March 30, 2020)
<u>10.04†</u>	Appointment of Manuel Rivera to the position of Treasurer and Acting Chief Financial Officer of ShiftPixy, Inc (as announced in our Form 8K filed with the SEC on May 24, 2022)
10.05†	Scott W. Absher Surrender of ShiftPixy's Preferred Options (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 our Form 8K filed with the SEC on July 19, 2022)

<u>10.6</u>	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 17, 2021)
10.7	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, the SEC on May 17, 2021)
10.7	Form of Pre-Funded warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 6-K, the SEC on May 17, 2021)
	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form8-K, filed with SEC on May 17,
<u>10.8</u>	<u>2021).</u>
	Placement Agent Agreement, dated May 13, 2021, by and between ShiftPixy, Inc. and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (incorporated by reference
10.9	from Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K. filed with the SEC on May 17, 2021).
10.9	from Exhibit 10,2 to our Current Report on Form 5-K, fuel with the SEC on May 17, 2021).
<u>10. 10</u>	Form of Letter Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 18, 2021).
10.11	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SECon September 2, 2021)
10.11	To mot wait and time of position of reference from Lamon 11 to one current report on 1 or mot Might with the Decon deprender 2, 2021,
	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on September2,
<u>10.12</u>	<u>2021)</u>
	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on
10.13	September 2, 2021).
	<del></del>
	Placement Agent Agreement, dated May 13, 2021, by and between ShiftPixy, Inc. and A.G.P./Alliance Global Partners (incorporated by reference
<u>10.14</u>	from Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on September 2, 2021).
10.15	Form of Warrants (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 27, 2022).
10.16	Form of Warrant Exercise Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on
<u>10.16</u>	<u>January 27, 2022).</u>
	Form of Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on January
<u>10.17</u>	27, 2022).
10.10	
<u>10.18</u>	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 19, 2022).
	Form of Warrant Exercise Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July
10.19	19, 2022).
	Form of Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July
<u>10.20</u>	19, 2022),
	Amendment No. 1 to Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference form Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with
<u>10.21</u>	<u>the SEC on July 26, 2022).</u>
10.22	Unperiotened Sale of Equity Securities (or gunnary and in our Compart Day and our Form 9 V Gladwith the SEC on Section by C 2022)
<u>10.22</u>	Unregistered Sale of Equity Securities (as announced in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 6, 2022).

<u>10.23</u>	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on September 23, 2022).
10.24	Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on September 23, 2022).
10.25	Form of Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on September 23, 2022).
10.26	Amendment No. 1 to Warrants (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on September 23, 2022).
<u>10.27</u>	Placement Agent Agreement (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on September 23, 2022).
10.28	Form of Placement Agent Warrant (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.6 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with SEC on September 23, 2022).
<u>21.1</u>	List of Subsidiaries of ShiftPixy, Inc. (incorporated by reference From Exhibit 21.1 to our Form 10-K and Form 10-K/A, filed with SEC on December 2, 2021 and February 28, 2022, respectively).
22.1	C. A. M. L. A. D. L. A. D. L. A. A. C. T. M. A. A. D. M. A. A. D.
<u>23.1</u>	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Marcum LLP, New York, New York, PCAOB ID No. 688
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Marcum LLP, New York, New York, PCAOB ID No. 688
<u>23.1</u> <u>31.1*</u>	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Marcum LLP, New York, New York, PCAOB ID No. 688  CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES- OXLEY ACT OF 2002
	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-
31.1*	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
31.1*	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-
31.1* 31.2**	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
31.1* 31.2**	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-
31.1* 31.2** 32.1* 32.2**	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
31.1* 31.2** 32.1*	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
31.1* 31.2** 32.1* 32.2**	CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002  CERTIFICATION of CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith

<sup>\*\*</sup> XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language) information is furnished and not filed or a part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.

 $<sup>\</sup>dagger$  Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

ShiftPixy, Inc., a Wyoming corporation

Title	Name	Date	Signature	
Principal Executive Officer	Scott W. Absher	December 12, 2022	/s/ Scott W. Absher	

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

the dates maleuted.			
SIGNATURE	NAME	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Scott W. Absher	Scott W. Absher	Principal Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	December 12, 2022
/s/ Manuel A. Rivera	Manuel A. Rivera	Principal Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	December 12, 2022
/s/ Christopher Sebes	Christopher Sebes	Independent Director	December 12, 2022
/s/ Kenneth W. Weaver	Kenneth W. Weaver	Independent Director	December 12, 2022
/s/ Whitney J. White	Whitney J. White	Independent Director	December 12, 2022
/s/ Amanda Murphy	Amanda Murphy	Director	December 12, 2022

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement of ShiftPixy, Inc. on Form S-3 (File No. 333-267751) of our report dated December 12, 2022, our report on the consolidated financial statements refers to a change in the method of accounting for the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) effective September 1, 2021, using the modified retrospective approach and includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of ShiftPixy, Inc. as of August 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the years then ended, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of ShiftPixy, Inc. for the year then ended August 31, 2022.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP New York, NY December 12, 2022

## CERTIFICATION

- I, Scott W. Absher, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K of ShiftPixy, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

ShiftPixy, Inc.

DATE: December 12, 2022 By: /s/ Scott W. Absher

Scott W. Absher Chief Executive Officer

## CERTIFICATION

- I, Manuel A. Rivera, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K of ShiftPixy, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

DATE: December 12, 2022 By: /s/ Manuel A. Rivera

Manuel A. Rivera Acting Chief Financial Officer

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned hereby certifies that the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended August 31, 2022, of ShiftPixy, Inc. (the "Company") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in such Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

ShiftPixy, Inc.

DATE: December 12, 2022 By: /s/ Scott W. Absher

Scott W. Absher

Chief Executive Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to ShiftPixy, Inc., and will be retained by ShiftPixy, Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned hereby certifies that the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended August 31, 2022, of ShiftPixy, Inc. (the "Company") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in such Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

DATE: December 12, 2022 By: /s/ Manuel A. Rivera

Manuel A. Rivera

Acting Chief Financial Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to ShiftPixy, Inc. and will be retained by ShiftPixy, Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.